

ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP

**Mission Training Plan
for the
Transportation Port Operations
Cargo Company,
Terminal Supervision Team,
Port Management Team, and
Automated Cargo Documentation Team**

JUNE 2005

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

**This publication is available at
Army Knowledge Online (www.us.army.mil) and
the General Dennis J. Reimer Training and Doctrine
Digital Library at (www.train.army.mil)**

Army Training and
Evaluation Program
No. 55-560-30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, D.C., 10 June 2005

**Mission Training Plan
for the
Transportation
Port Operations Cargo Company,
Terminal Supervision Team, Port Management Team,
and Automated Cargo Documentation Team**

CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING	1-1
1-1. GENERAL	1-1
1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIALS	1-1
1-3. CONTENTS	1-2
1-4. TRAINING REQUIREMENT	1-3
1-5. MISSIONS AND TASKS	1-6
1-6. METL-LINKED TRAINING STRATEGY	1-12
1-7. PLANNING PROCESS	1-13
1-8. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING	1-14
1-9. TRAINING STRATEGY	1-18
1-10. EXECUTING TRAINING	1-19
1-11. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY)	1-22
1-12. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	1-25
1-13. ASSESSMENT	1-27
1-14. FEEDBACK	1-29
CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIX	2-1
2-1. GENERAL	2-1
2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS	2-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP, 28 February 2002.

	Page
CHAPTER 3. MISSION OUTLINE	3-1
3-1. GENERAL	3-1
3-2. MISSION OUTLINE	3-1
CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISES	4-1
4-1. GENERAL	4-1
4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES	4-1
4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES	4-1
CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES	5-1
5-1. GENERAL	5-1
5-2. STRUCTURE	5-1
5-3. FORMAT	5-1
5-4. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS	5-2
5-5. USAGE OF T&EO	5-2
CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATION	6-1
6-1. GENERAL	6-1
6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION	6-1
6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS	6-6
6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS	6-7
6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION	6-7
6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR	6-8
6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION	6-10
6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW	6-11
APPENDIX A. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY	A-1
APPENDIX B. BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS	B-1
GLOSSARY	Glossary-1
REFERENCES	References-1

PREFACE

The purpose of the MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. The MTP contains tasks which support the unit's mission(s) outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their METL to identify which collective tasks in the MTP must be trained. Task standards in the MTP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the United States Army's training and tactical doctrine.

This MTP applies to TOE 55560FC, Terminal Supervision Team; TOE 55560FG, Port Management Team; TOE 55560LD, Automated Documentation Cargo Team; and TOE 55847F000, Port Operations Cargo Company.

This publication applies to the Active Army, the Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, and the United States Army Reserve.

The proponent of this publication is United States Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to: Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, Transportation Training Division, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-1511.

Feedback may be provided on [DA Form 7507](#) (ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback). This form can be downloaded at www.apd.army.mil/pub/eforms/pdf/a7507.pdf.

Unless otherwise stated, the masculine gender is used for both men and women.

ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND INTEGRATION

The US Army environmental strategy into the 21st century defines the Army's leadership commitment and philosophy for meeting present and future environmental challenges. It provides a framework to ensure that environmental stewardship ethic governs all Army activities. As an integral part of all Army missions, the Army's environmental vision is to be a national leader in environmental and natural resource stewardship for present and future generations. The Army's environmental vision statement communicates the Army's commitment to the environment.

Soldiers and leaders are expected to serve as the Army's basic environmental stewards and have a professional and personal responsibility to understand the Army's environmental program.

Soldiers and leaders must understand their specific duties and responsibilities concerning protection of the environment, and comply with environmental laws and regulations. These are delineated in TC 3-34.489 and FM 3-100.4. Commanders must stay current of federal, state, local, and HN laws and must apply whichever are the most stringent.

Stewardship of our environment is part of our mission to maintain a trained and ready Army. Leadership is the key to success. Each leader in the chain of command, including the NCO support channels, is responsible for ensuring that the Army environmental strategy is implemented and that environmental stewardship is an integral part of everything we do. Each soldier, civilian, and family member is a steward of the environment. America's Army shares with all Americans their values of democracy, equal opportunity, and wise use of environmental assets. The American people expect the Army to manage the resources entrusted to it.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND HAZARD AWARENESS NOTICE

DEATH or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

WARNINGS

FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING

Fuel is flammable and toxic to eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Skin/eye protection is required. Avoid repeated/prolonged contact. Use only in well ventilated areas. Keep away from open flames or other sources of ignition. Post **FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING** signs around the area. Suitable fire extinguisher must be present.

Fuel on clothing can be fatal if ignited by a static discharge. If fuel gets on your clothes, leave the refueling area as soon as possible and wet clothes with water before taking them off. In extreme cold conditions, clothes should not be wet; instead, ground yourself to a piece of grounded equipment by taking hold of it before taking off your clothes. Wash skin with warm soapy water. Spilled fuel creates a flammable, vapor-air mixture and fire can take place. Stop refueling immediately if fuel spill occurs.

FROSTBITE

Touching cold metal with exposed skin will cause skin to bond with metal. Gloves are required when touching cold metal objects. Do not touch cold metal parts with bare hands.

SOLVENT HAZARD

Dry cleaning solvent, P-D 680, Type III, used to clean parts is potentially dangerous to personnel and property. Eye protection is required. Avoid repeated and prolonged skin contact by wearing rubber or nonporous gloves when handling solvents or material wet with dry cleaning solvent. Wash hands with soap and water immediately after exposure and use a lanolin based skin cream to prevent skin drying. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. Flash point of solvent is 138 degrees F. Do not work with solvent in a closed area. Be sure there is good ventilation or the solvent vapors will build up in the air and become a poisonous mixture which can cause physical injury or even death.

ELECTRICAL HIGH VOLTAGE CAN KILL YOU

Electrical high voltage cannot be seen, but it can kill you. Electricity is unlike most other dangerous things you can come in contact with because it gives no warning and no symptoms; and its effects are immediate. It can kill you, render you unconscious, or severely burn you. To ensure your safety and that of other maintenance personnel, always observe the following precautions:

- **DO NOT** perform any maintenance on electrical equipment unless all power is removed.
- **BE CERTAIN** that there is someone assisting you who can remove power immediately.
- **ALWAYS** place **POWER OFF** warning tags on power supply switches so that no one will apply power while you are performing maintenance.
- **FOR ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION**, refer to FM 4-25.11.

COMPRESSED AIR HAZARD

Compressed air can blow dust into the eyes. Wear eye protection. Do not exceed 30 psi at the nozzle. First aid instructions are given in FM 4-25.11.

CARBON MONOXIDE (EXHAUST GAS) CAN KILL YOU

Carbon monoxide is without color or smell, but can kill you. Breathing carbon monoxide produces symptoms of headache, dizziness, loss of muscular control, a sleepy feeling, and coma. Brain damage or death can result from heavy exposure. Carbon monoxide occurs in the exhaust fumes of burning heaters and internal combustion engines. Carbon monoxide can become dangerously concentrated under conditions of no ventilation. Precautions must be followed to ensure operator's safety when combustion engines are in operation.

- **OPERATE** with the exhaust pipes unobstructed.
- **DO NOT** operate the powered module with a known exhaust (combustion air) leak.
- **BE ALERT** at all times during operating procedures for carbon monoxide poisoning. If exposure is present, **IMMEDIATELY** evacuate personnel to fresh air.
- **BE AWARE** the field protection mask used for CBRN attack **WILL NOT** protect you from carbon monoxide poisoning.

THE BEST DEFENSE AGAINST CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING IS GOOD VENTILATION.

JEWELRY

Jewelry can catch on equipment and cause injury, or may short across an electrical circuit and cause severe burns or electrical shock. Remove rings, bracelets, wristwatches, and neck chains before working around or on the unit.

HOT COMPONENTS

Contact with hot components can cause burns. Allow unit to cool down before attempting service, inspection, or maintenance activity.

STEEL BANDING

Steel banding, cut under tension, can snap free and cause injury. Leather gloves and face shield are required.

FUEL SPILL

Fuel is toxic and can cause injury to personnel and damage equipment. Improper positioning of external fuel source can cause the internal fuel tank to overflow. Properly position external fuel source.

NOTE

Report all hazards. If at any time you detect a hazard, it is your responsibility to report the hazard to ensure that it is corrected. If you detect a “new” or “suspected new” hazard, particularly due to equipment installation, modification, or repair, it is your responsibility to report through your chain-of-command to ensure that a SAFETYGRAM is submitted to the US Army Aviation and Troop Command, Safety Office. This will ensure that this hazard will be investigated, publicized, or corrected, as required.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Environmental damage has many wide-ranging consequences. The complete success of the tactical mission depends on your environmental awareness. Leaders and soldiers must be aware of the ramifications of their actions on the environment, which, in turn, reflects upon the overall mission. Prevention of spills and improper disposal of hazardous materials and hazardous waste is everyone’s responsibility. Know the proper procedures for preventing and reporting oil or fuel spills in accordance with your local unit SOP.

CHAPTER 1

UNIT TRAINING

1-1. GENERAL. This mission training plan (MTP) provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors:

- Unit's mission essential task list (METL).
- Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- Training priorities of the unit.
- Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIAL. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented, training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship between the Headquarters (HQ), Transportation Terminal Battalion (TTBn) and the Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC) and Automated Cargo Documentation (ACD) Team. Figure 1-2 shows the relationship between the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (SDDC), Transportation Terminal Group (TTG) and the Terminal Supervision Team (TST) and the Port Management Team (PMT). The training program consists of an MTP and includes the following:

- a. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialties (MOSs) and skill levels (SLs).
- b. Officer Foundation System (OFS) manuals for officer personnel.

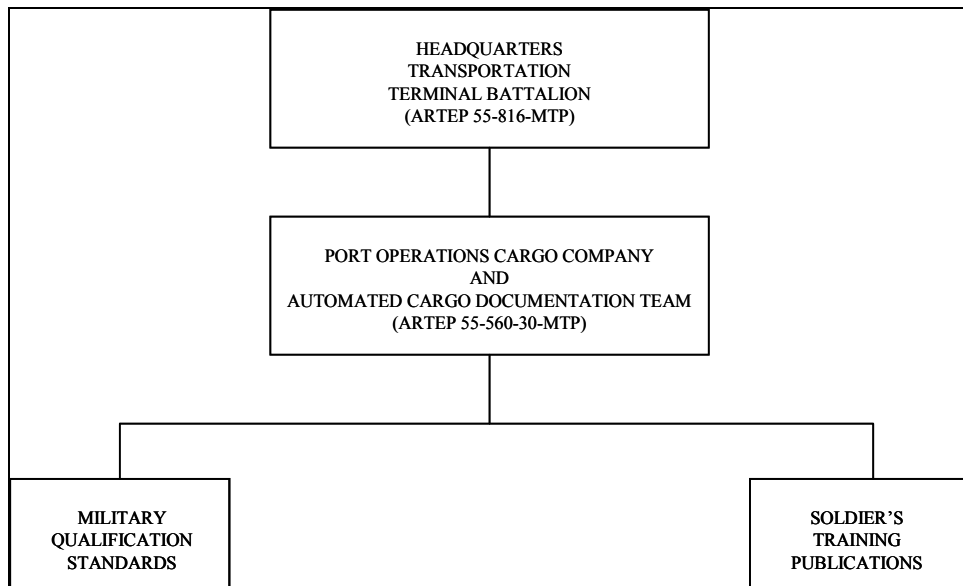


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Between Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion and the Port Operations Cargo Company and Automated Cargo Documentation Team

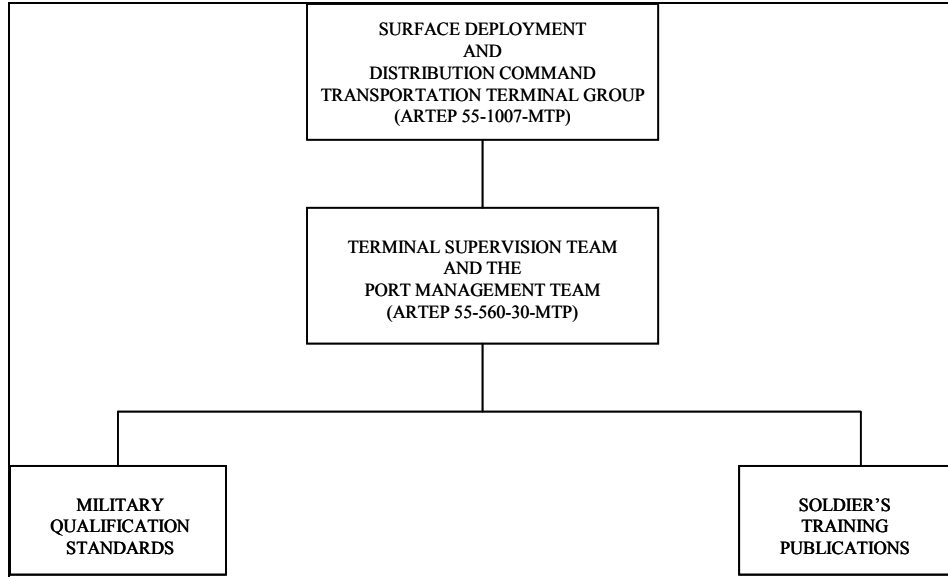


Figure 1-2. MTP Echelon Relationship Between Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group and the Terminal Supervision Team and the Port Management Team

1-3. CONTENTS. This MTP is organized into six chapters:

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program. It includes doctrinal principles and implications outlined in FM 7-0, *Training the Force*. Based on these guidelines, commanders must tailor the information to meet the doctrinal requirements for their specific branch.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions, collective tasks, and individual tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and supporting situational training exercises (STXs). They provide training information and a pre-constructed scenario. They also can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a training and evaluation outline (T&EO) that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing force (OPFOR) counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. TRAINING REQUIREMENT. Every soldier, noncommissioned officer (NCO), warrant officer, and officer has one primary mission -- to be trained and ready to fight and win our nation's wars. Success in battle does not happen by accident; it is a direct result of tough, realistic, and challenging training.

a. **Operational Environment.** Commanders and leaders at all levels must conduct training with respect to a wide variety of operational missions across the full spectrum of operations. These operations may include combined arms, joint, multinational, and interagency considerations, and span the entire breadth of terrain and environmental possibilities. Commanders must strive to set the daily training conditions as closely as possible to those expected for actual operations.

(1) The operational missions of the Army include not only war, but also military operations other than war (MOOTW). Operations may be conducted as major combat operations, a small-scale contingency, or a peacetime military engagement. Offensive and defensive operations normally dominate military operations in war along with some small-scale contingencies. Stability operations and support operations dominate in MOOTW. Commanders at all echelons may combine different types of operations simultaneously and sequentially to accomplish missions in war and MOOTW. These missions require training since future conflicts will likely involve a mix, often concurrently, of combat and MOOTW. The range of possible missions complicates training. Army forces cannot train for every possible mission; they train for war and prepare for specific missions as time and circumstances permit.

(2) Our forces today use a train-alert-deploy sequence. We cannot count on the time or opportunity to correct or make up training deficiencies after deployment. Maintaining forces that are ready now, places increased emphasis on training and the priority of training. This concept is a key link between operational and training doctrine.

(3) Units train to be ready for war based on the requirements of a precise and specific mission. In the process, they develop a foundation of combat skills that can be refined based on the requirements of the assigned mission. Upon alert, commanders assess and refine from this foundation of skills. In the train-alert-deploy process, the commander may use whatever time the alert cycle provides to continue refinement of mission-focused training. Training continues during time available between alert notification and deployment, between deployment and employment, and even during employment as units adapt to the specific battlefield environment and assimilate combat replacements.

b. **How the Army Trains the Army.** Training is a team effort. The entire Army (Department of the Army [DA], (major Army commands (MACOMs), the institutional training base, units, the Cargo Transfer Companies (CTCs), each individual soldier, and the civilian workforce) has a role that contributes to force readiness. DA and MACOMs are responsible for resourcing the Army to train. The Institutional Army, which includes schools, training centers, and NCO academies; train soldiers and leaders to take their place in units in the Army, by teaching the doctrine and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). Units, leaders, and individuals train to standard on their assigned missions, first as an organic unit and then as an integrated component of a team. Operational deployments and major training opportunities, such as major training exercises, CTCs, and external evaluations (EXEVALs) provide rigorous, realistic, and stressful training and operational experience under actual or simulated combat and operational conditions to

enhance unit readiness and produce bold, innovative leaders. The result of this Army-wide team effort is a training and leader development system that is unrivaled in the world. Effective training produces the force (soldiers, leaders, and units) that can successfully execute any assigned mission.

(1) The Army Training and Leader Development Model (Figure 1-3) centers on developing trained and ready units led by competent and confident leaders. The model depicts an important dynamic that creates a lifelong learning process. The three core domains that shape the critical learning experiences throughout a soldiers and leaders time span are the operational, institutional, and self-development domains. Together, these domains interact using feedback and assessment from various sources and methods to maximize warfighting readiness. Each domain has specific, measurable actions that must occur to develop our leaders.

- The operational domain includes home station training, CTC rotations, and joint training exercises and deployments that satisfy national objectives. Each of these actions provides foundational experiences for the soldier, leader, and unit development.
- The institutional domain focuses on educating and training soldiers and leaders on the key knowledge, skills, and attributes required to operate in any environment. It includes individual, unit and joint schools, and advanced education.
- The self-development domain, both structured and informal, focuses on taking those actions necessary to reduce or eliminate the gap between operational and institutional experiences.

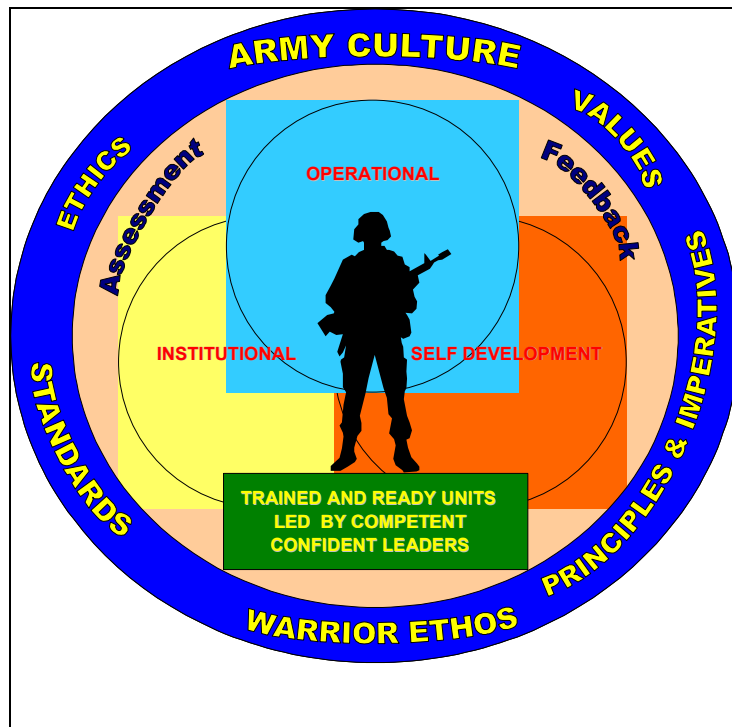


Figure 1-3. Army Training and Leader Development Model

(2) Throughout this lifelong learning and experience process, there is formal and informal assessment and feedback of performance to prepare leaders for their next level of responsibility. Assessment is the method used to determine the proficiency and potential of leaders against a known standard. Feedback must be clear, formative guidance, directly related to the outcome of training events measured against standards.

c. **Leader Training and Leader Development.** Competent and confident leaders are a prerequisite to the successful training of ready units. It is important to understand that leader training and leader development are integral parts of unit readiness. Leaders are inherently soldiers first and should be technically and tactically proficient in basic soldier skills. They are also adaptive, capable of sensing their environment, adjusting the plan when appropriate, and properly applying the proficiency acquired through training.

(1) Leader training is an expansion of these skills that qualifies them to lead other soldiers. As such, doctrine and principles of training require the same level of attention of senior commanders. Leader training occurs in the Institutional Army, the unit, the CTCs, and through self-development. Leader training is just one portion of leader development.

(2) Leader development is the deliberate, continuous, sequential, and progressive process, grounded in Army values, that grows soldiers and civilians into competent and confident leaders capable of decisive action. Leader development is achieved through the life-long synthesis of the knowledge, skills, and experiences gained through institutional training and education, organizational training, operational experience, and self-development. Commanders play the key roll in leader development that ideally produces tactically and technically competent, confident, and adaptive leaders who act with boldness and initiative in dynamic, complex situations to execute mission-type orders achieving the commander's intent.

d. **Role of the Unit.** Soldier and leader training and development continue in the unit. Using the institutional foundation, training in organizations and units focuses and hones individual and team skills and knowledge.

(1) **Commander responsibility.** The unit commander is responsible for the wartime readiness of all elements in the formation. The commander is, therefore, the primary trainer of the organization and is responsible for ensuring that all training is conducted in accordance with the unit's METL to the Army standard. Commanders ensure MTP standards are met during all training. If a squad, platoon, or company fails to meet established standards for identified METL tasks, the unit must retrain until the tasks are performed to standard. Training to standard on METL tasks is more important than completion of an event such as an EXEVAL. The objective is to focus on sustaining METL proficiency -- this is the critical factor commanders must adhere to when training small units.

(2) **NCO responsibility.** A great strength of the US Army is its professional NCO Corps who takes pride in being responsible for the individual training of soldiers, crews, and small teams. The NCO support channel parallels and complements the chain of command. It is a channel of communication and supervision from the Command Sergeant Major (CSM) to the First Sergeant (1SG) and then to other NCOs and enlisted personnel. NCOs train soldiers to the non-negotiable standards published in MTPs and STPs. Commanders delegate authority to NCOs in the support channel as the primary trainers of individual, crew, and small team training. Commanders hold NCOs responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training and providing feedback on individual, crew, and team proficiency. Commanders define responsibilities and authority of their NCOs to their staffs and subordinates.

(3) **Unit responsibility.** Unit training consists of three components. Collective training that is derived directly from METL and MTPs. Leader development that is embedded in the collective training tasks and in discrete individual leader focused training. And finally, individual training that establishes, improves, and sustains individual soldier proficiency in tasks

directly related to the unit METL. Commanders conduct unit training to prepare soldiers and leaders for unit missions. All units concentrate on improving and sustaining unit task proficiency.

(4) **Relationship between institution and unit.** Institutions provide foundational training and education, and when combined with individual unit experience, provide soldiers and leaders what they need to succeed in each subsequent level of service throughout their careers, appropriate to new and increasing levels of responsibility. Unit commanders, through subordinate leaders, build on the foundation provided by Army schools to continue developing the skills and knowledge required for mission success, as articulated in the unit's METL. Unit commanders are responsible for sustaining small unit leader and individual soldier skills to support the unit's mission. Institutions are responsible to stay abreast of requirements and developments in the field to ensure the foundations they set prepare soldiers for duty in their units.

e. **Reserve Component Training.** The Army consists of the active component (AC) and the reserve component (RC). The AC is a federal force of full time soldiers and Department of the Army civilians. The RC consists of the Army Reserve National Guard (ARNG) and the United States Army Reserve (USAR). Each component is established under different statutes and has unique and discrete characteristics, but all share the same doctrine and training process, and train to the same standard. Availability of training support system capabilities, however, does vary between components. All train to the same standard; however, the RC trains at lower echelons. The number of tasks trained will usually differ as a result of the training time available, and the conditions may vary based on the RC unique environment.

1-5. MISSIONS AND TASKS. This MTP contains specified missions found in the tables or organization and equipment (TOEs) and implied missions that these units must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical wartime mission is to perform and manage terminal operation services.

a. **Specified and Implied Missions.** The commander may supplement specified missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit:

- Deploy Unit to a Theater of Operations.
- Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.
- Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- Provide Terminal Services.
- Manage Contracted Terminal Services.
- Defend Unit Assigned Area.
- Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

b. **Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship.** The Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship diagram shows the relationship of this unit's mission to those of the next higher echelon. Figure 1-4 shows the mission relationship of this unit's mission of HQ TTBn, POCC, and ACD Team. Figure 1-5 shows the mission relationship of this unit's mission of SDDC TTG and the TST and PMT Teams.

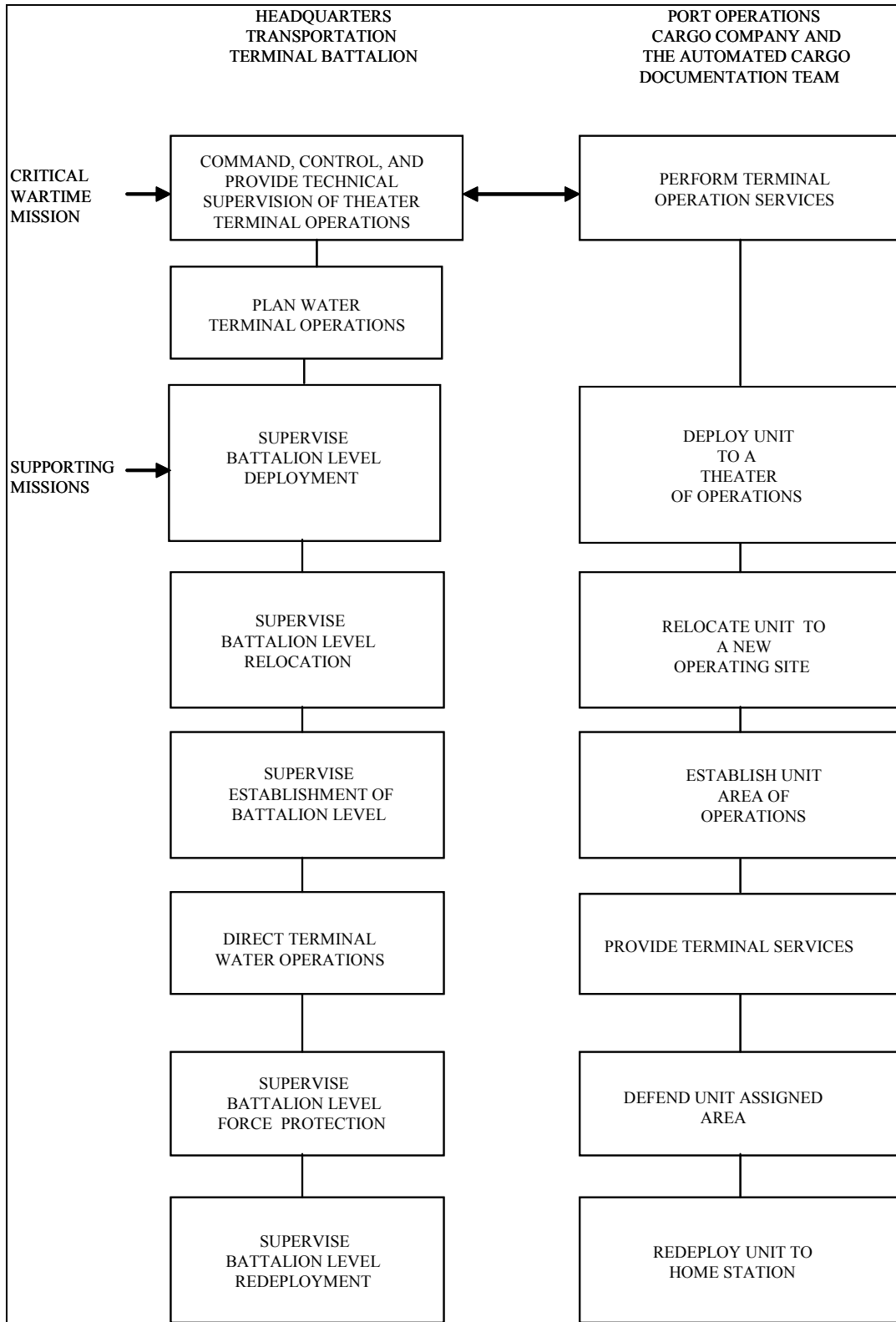


Figure 1-4. Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship Diagram for the POCC and ACD Team

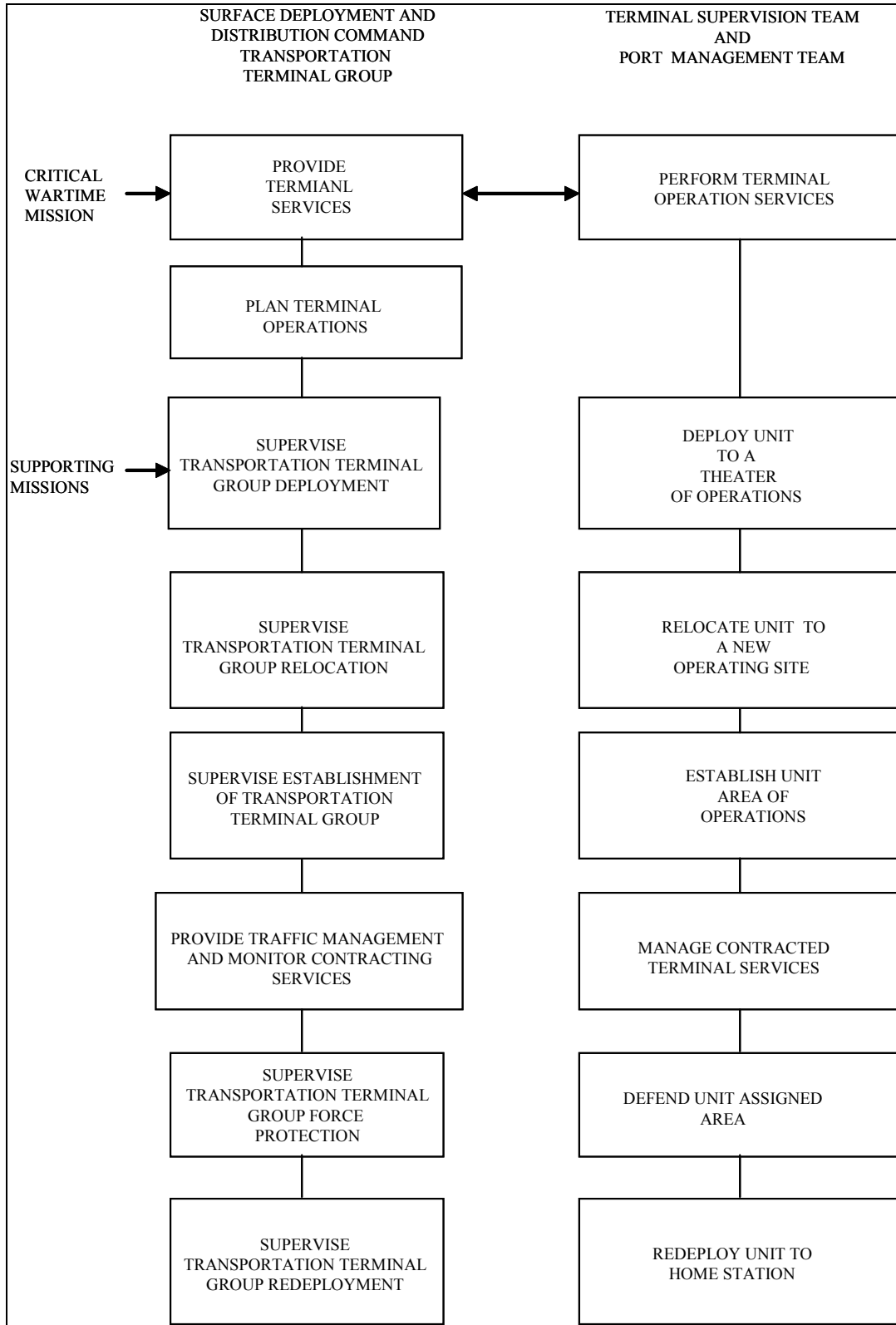


Figure 1-5. Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship Diagram for the TST and PMT

(1) Each of these tasks may be trained separately or concurrently with other tasks during collective training exercises and evaluations. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as a STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop a FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

(2) Squad/Team tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad/team leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

(3) Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STPs and OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

(4) Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

c. **Commanders/Team Leaders and Training.** Effective training is the number one priority of commanders and team leaders. The commander/team leader is the primary trainer and responsible for the wartime readiness of their formation. In wartime, training continues with a priority second only to combat or to the support of combat operations. Commanders/team leaders must extract the greatest training value from every training opportunity. Effective training requires the commander's/team leaders continuous personal time and energy to accomplish the following:

(1) Develop and communicate a clear vision. The commander's/team leaders training vision provides the direction, purpose, and motivation necessary to prepare individuals and organizations to win in battle. It is based on a comprehensive understanding of the following:

- Mission, doctrine, and history.
- Enemy/threat capabilities.
- Operational environment.
- Organizational and personnel strengths and weaknesses.
- Training environment.

(2) Train one echelon below and evaluate two echelons below. Commanders/team leaders are responsible for training their own unit and one echelon below. Commanders/team leaders evaluate units two echelons below. For example, brigade commanders train battalions and evaluate companies and battalion commanders train companies and evaluate platoons.

(3) Require subordinates to understand and perform their roles in training. Since good training results from leader involvement, one of the commander's/team leader's principal roles in training is to teach subordinate trainers how to train and how to fight. The commander/team leader provides the continuing leadership that focuses on the organization's wartime mission. The commander/team leader assigns officers the primary responsibility for collective training and NCOs the primary responsibility for individual, crew, and small team training. The commander/team leader, as the primary trainer, uses multi-echelon techniques to meld leader, battle staff, and individual training requirements into collective training events, while recognizing the overlap in training responsibilities. Commanders/team leaders teach, coach, and mentor subordinates throughout.

(4) Train all elements to be proficient on their mission essential tasks.

Commanders/team leaders must integrate and train to Army standard all Battlefield Operating Systems (BOS), within and supporting their command, on there selected mission essential tasks. An important requirement for all leaders is to project training plans far enough into the future and to coordinate resources with sufficient lead-time.

(5) Develop subordinates. Competent and confident leaders build cohesive organizations with a strong chain of command, high morale, and good discipline. Therefore, commanders create leader development programs that develop warfighter professionalism -- skills and knowledge. They develop their subordinates' confidence and empower them to make independent, situational-based decisions on the battlefield.

(6) Involve themselves personally in planning, preparing, executing, and assessing training. The commander resources training and protects subordinate commanders' training time. They are actively involved in planning for future training. They create a sense of stability throughout the organization by protecting approved training plans from training distracters. Commanders protect the time of subordinate commanders/team leaders allowing them to be present at training as much as possible. Subordinate commanders/team leaders are responsible for executing the approved training to standard. Commanders/team leaders are present during the conduct of training as much as possible and provide experienced feedback to all participants.

(7) Demand training standards are achieved. Leaders anticipate that some tasks will not be performed to standard. Therefore, they design time into training events to allow additional training on tasks not performed to standard. It is more important to train to standard on a limited number of critical tasks, rather than attempting and failing to achieve the standard on too many tasks, rationalizing that corrective action will occur during some later training period. Soldiers will remember the enforced standard, not the one that was discussed.

(8) Ensure proper task and event discipline. Senior leaders ensure junior leaders plan the correct task-to-time ratio. Too many tasks guarantee nothing will get trained to standard and no time is allocated for retraining. Too many events result in improper preparation and recovery.

(9) Foster a command climate that is conducive to good training.

Commanders/team leaders create a climate that rewards subordinates who are bold and innovative trainers. They challenge the organization and each individual to train to full potential. Patience and coaching are essential ingredients to ultimate achievement of the Army standard.

(10) Eliminate training distractions. The commander/team leader who has planned and resourced a training event is responsible to ensure participation by the maximum number of soldiers. Administrative support burdens cannot be ignored; however, they can be managed using an effective time management system. Senior commanders must support subordinate commanders/team leaders efforts to train effectively by eliminating training distracters and reinforcing the requirement for all assigned personnel to be present during training.

d. **Top-down/Bottom-up Approach to Training.** The top-down/bottom-up approach to training is a team effort in which senior leaders provide training focus, direction and resources, and junior leaders provide feedback on unit training proficiency, identify specific unit training needs, and execute training to standard in accordance with the approved plan. It is a team effort that maintains training focus, establishes training priorities, and enables effective communication between command echelons.

(1) Guidance, based on wartime mission and priorities, flows from the top-down and results in subordinate units' identification of specific collective and individual tasks that support the higher unit's mission. Input from the bottom up is essential because it identifies training needs to achieve task proficiency on identified collective and individual tasks. Leaders at all echelons communicate with each other about requirements, and planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training.

(2) Senior leaders centralize planning to provide a consistent training focus from the top to the bottom of the organization. However, they decentralize execution to ensure that the conduct of mission related training sustains strengths and overcomes the weaknesses unique to each unit. Decentralized execution promotes subordinate leaders' initiative to train their units, but does not mean senior leaders give up their responsibilities to supervise training, develop leaders, and provide feedback.

e. **Battle Focus.** Battle focus is a concept used to derive peacetime training requirements from assigned and anticipated missions. The priority of training in units is to train to standard on the wartime mission. Battle focus guides the planning, preparation, execution, and assessment of each organization's training program to ensure its members train as they are going to fight. Battle focus is critical throughout the entire training process and is used by commanders/team leaders to allocate resources for training based on wartime and operational mission requirements. Battle focus enables commanders and staffs at all echelons to structure a training program that copes with non-mission-related requirements while focusing on mission essential training activities. It is recognized that a unit cannot attain proficiency to standard on every task whether due to time or other resource constraints. However, commanders/team leaders can achieve a successful training program by consciously focusing on a reduced number of critical tasks that are essential to mission accomplishment. A critical aspect of the battle focus concept is to understand the responsibility for and the linkage between the collective mission essential tasks and the individual tasks that support them. The commander and the CSM must jointly coordinate the collective mission essential tasks and individual training tasks on which the unit will concentrate its efforts during a given period. The CSM must select the specific individual tasks that support each collective task to be trained. Although NCOs have the primary role in training and sustaining individual soldier skills, officers at every echelon remain responsible for training to established standards during both individual and collective training. Battle focus is applied to all missions across the full spectrum of operations.

f. **Battle Focus Training Management.** The foundation of the training process is the Army Training Management Cycle (Figure 1-6). In the METL development process, training must be related to the organization's operational wartime mission and focus on METL tasks. Leaders develop the long-range, short-range, and near-term training plans to train for proficiency on METL tasks. After training plans are developed, units execute training by preparing, conducting, and recovering from training. The process continues with training evaluations that provide bottom-up input to organizational assessments. Organizational assessments provide necessary feedback to the senior commander that assist in preparing the training assessment.

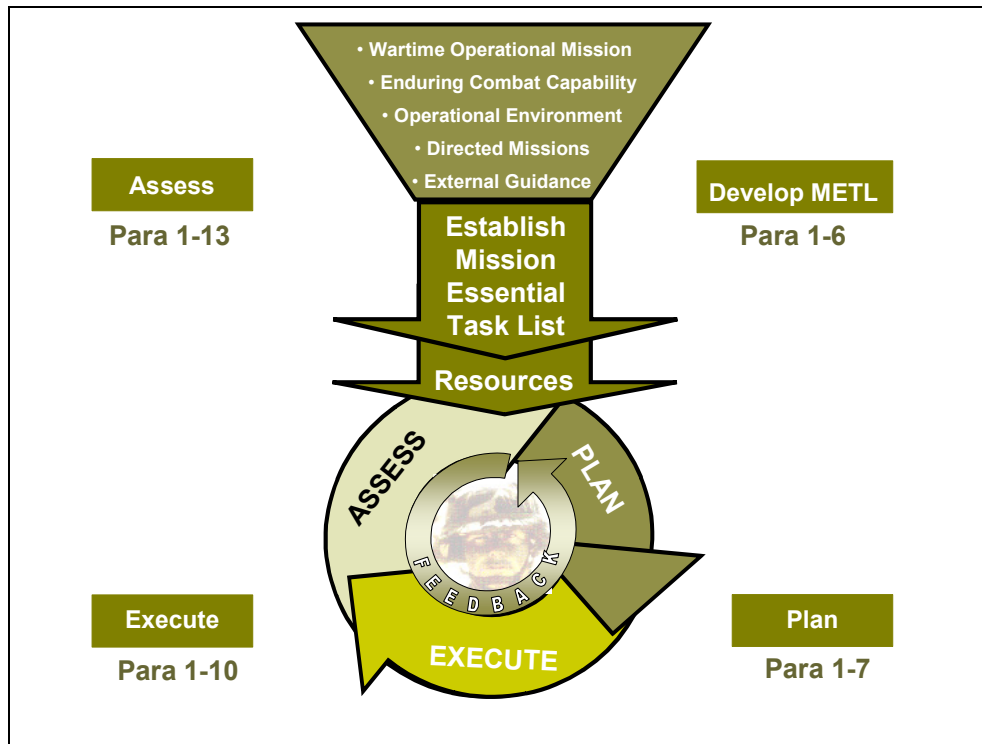


Figure 1-6. Army Training Management Cycle

1-6. METL-LINKED TRAINING STRATEGY. METL provides the foundation for the organization's training plans. The following fundamentals apply to METL development:

- The METL is derived from the organization's wartime plans and related tasks in external guidance.
- Mission essential tasks must apply to the entire organization; METL does not include tasks assigned solely to subordinate organizations.
- Each organization's METL must support and complement the METL of higher headquarters.
- The availability of resources does not affect METL development; the METL is an unconstrained statement of the tasks required to accomplish wartime missions.
- Commanders direct operations and integrate the BOS through plans and orders.

a. **METL-based Training.** The METL is stabilized once approved. The commander/team leader is responsible for developing a training strategy that will maintain unit proficiency for all tasks designated as mission essential. Commanders involve subordinate commanders/team leaders and their CSM/noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) in METL development to create a team approach to battle-focused training. Subordinate participation develops a common understanding of the organization's critical wartime requirements so that METLs throughout the organization are mutually supporting. Subordinate commanders can subsequently apply insights gained during preparation of the next higher headquarters' METL to the development of their own METL. The CSM and key NCOs must understand the organization's collective METL so that they can integrate individual tasks into each collective mission essential task during METL-based training.

b. **Battle Tasks.** After review and approval of subordinate organizations' METL, the senior commander selects battle tasks. A battle task is a staff or subordinate organization mission essential task that is so critical that its accomplishment will determine the success of the next higher organization's mission essential task. Battle tasks are selected for each METL task. Figure 1-7 depicts the relationship between wartime missions, METL, and battle tasks. Battle tasks allow the next higher commander to define the training tasks that --

- Integrate the BOS.
- Receive the highest priority for resources, such as ammunition, training areas and facilities (to include live and virtual simulators and constructive simulations), materiel, and funds.
- Receive emphasis during evaluations directed by senior headquarters.

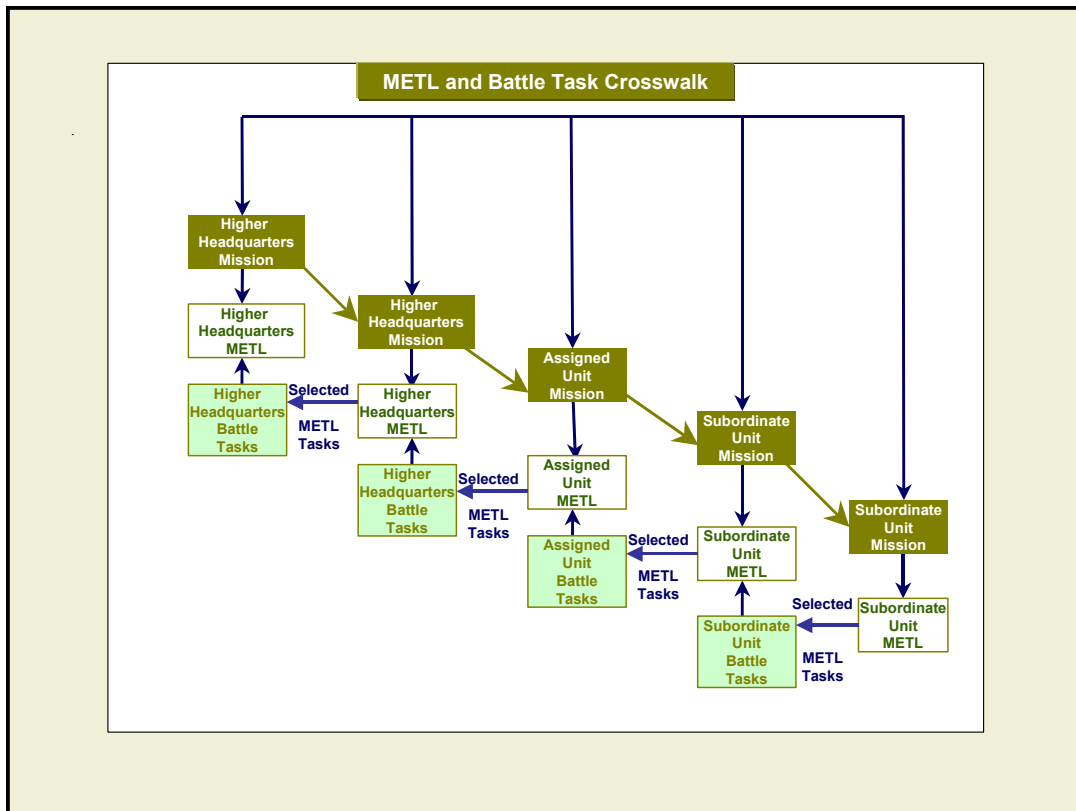


Figure 1-7. Relationships Between Mission, METL, and Battle Task

1-7. PLANNING PROCESS. Planning is an extension of the battle-focused concept that links organizational METL with the subsequent preparation, execution, and evaluation of training. A relatively centralized process, planning develops mutually supporting METL-based training at all echelons within an organization. The planning process ensures continuous coordination from long-range planning, through short-range and near-term planning, and ultimately leads to training execution. The commander's/team leader's assessment provides direction and focus to the planning process used to develop battle-focused training programs.

a. The commander/team leader applies two principal inputs at the start of the planning process -- the METL and the training assessment. Commanders/team leaders identify tasks that

support the METL. The training assessment compares the organization's current level of training proficiency with the desired level of warfighting proficiency.

b. The commander/team leader uses the broad experience and knowledge of key subordinates to help determine the organization's current proficiency. Although subordinates provide their evaluation as input for consideration, only the commander/team leader can assess the unit's training proficiency. For example, a division commander may direct that the assistant division commanders, key staff members, and subordinate commanders evaluate the training proficiency of the division's ability to execute mission essential tasks and supporting battle tasks. The division CSM and subordinate CSMs evaluate proficiency on individual tasks that support collective tasks. The participants review available collective and individual evaluation information, relying heavily on personal observations. They then compare the organization's current task proficiency with the Army standard. The commander/team leader uses subordinate input in making the final determination of the organization's current proficiency on each task.

1-8. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING. This MTP is based on the following ten training principles as found in FM 7-0, *Training the Force*. See FM 7-0 for further information.

- Commanders are Responsible for Training.
- NCOs Train Individuals, Crews, and Small Teams.
- Train as a Combined Arms and Joint Team.
- Train for Combat Proficiency.
 - Realistic Conditions.
 - Performance Oriented.
- Train to Standard Using Appropriate Doctrine.
- Train to Adapt.
- Train to Maintain and Sustain.
- Train Using Multi-echelon Techniques.
- Train to Sustain Proficiency.
- Train and Develop Leaders.

a. **Commanders/team leaders are Responsible for Training.** Commanders/team leaders are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization, are actively engaged in the training process, and adhere to the principles of training. To accomplish their training responsibility, commanders/team leaders must --

- Be present at training to maximum extent possible.
- Base training on mission requirements.
- Train to applicable Army standards.
- Assess current levels of proficiency.
- Provide the required resources.
- Develop and execute training plans that result in proficient individuals, leaders, and units.

Commanders/team leaders delegate authority to NCOs in the chain of command as the primary trainers of individual, crew, and small teams. Commanders/team leaders hold NCOs responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training and provide feedback on individual, crew, and team proficiency.

b. **NCOs Train Individuals, Crews, and Small Teams.** NCOs continue the soldierization process of newly assigned enlisted soldiers, and begin their professional development. NCOs are responsible for conducting standards-based, performance-oriented, battle-focused training. They identify specific individual, crew, and small team tasks that support the unit's collective mission essential tasks; plan, prepare, rehearse, and execute training; and evaluate training and conduct AARs to provide feedback to the commander on individual, crew, and small team proficiency. Senior NCOs coach junior NCOs to master a wide range of individual tasks.

c. **Train as a Combined Arms and Joint Team.** The Army provides a Joint Force Commander (JFC) with trained and ready forces that expand the command's range of military options in full spectrum operations. Army commanders tailor and train forces to react quickly to any crisis. Army forces provide a JFC the capability to do the following:

- Seize areas previously denied by the enemy.
- Dominate land operations.
- Provide support to civil authorities.

(1) Joint training uses joint doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures. Service sponsored interoperability training occurs when two or more services train together using their respective service doctrine, tactics, techniques, and procedures. Although, not classified as joint training, Service sponsored interoperability is a vital component of joint proficiency and readiness.

(2) Army forces seldom operate unilaterally. Joint interdependence from the individual, crew, and small team to the operational level requires training to develop experienced, adaptive leaders, soldiers, and organizations prepared to operate with joint and multinational forces and to provide interagency unity of effort.

(3) The commander's/team leaders training plan must achieve combined arms proficiency and ensure functional training proficiency of the combat arms, combat support, and combat service support units of the task force. Combined arms proficiency requires effective integration of BOS functions. The commander's/team leader's training plan must integrate combined arms and functional training events.

(4) Combined arms training is standards based. The independent training of functional tasks and combined arms tasks to standard will not guarantee the desired effects of applying combat power at a decisive place and time. The standard for effective combined arms training requires a sequenced and continuous execution of functional tasks and combined arms tasks to standard in order to achieve "...integrated relative combat power at a decisive place and time."

d. **Train for Combat Proficiency.** The goal of all training is to achieve the standard. This develops and sustains combat capable warfighting organizations. To achieve this, units must train to standard under realistic conditions. Achieving standards requires hard work by commanders, officers, unit leaders, and soldiers. Within the confines of safety and common sense, commanders and leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training.

(1) **Realistic conditions.** Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. Realistic training builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills, and inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn. Successful completion of each training phase

increases the capability and motivation of individuals and units for more sophisticated and challenging achievement. This is the commanders'/team leader's continuous quest.

(2) **Performance oriented.** Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and missions. Soldiers learn best by doing, using an experiential, hands-on approach. Commanders/team leader's and subordinate leaders are responsible to plan training that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations (TADSS), must be included in the unit's training strategy.

e. **Train to Standard Using Appropriate Doctrine.** Training must be done to the Army standard and conform to Army doctrine. In cases where mission tasks involve emerging doctrine or non-standard tasks, commanders establish the tasks, conditions and standards using mission orders and guidance, lessons learned from similar operations, and their professional judgment. The next higher commander approves the creation of the standards for these tasks. FM 3-0, *Operations*, provides the doctrinal foundation, and supporting doctrinal manuals describe common TTP that permit commanders and organizations to adjust rapidly to changing situations. Doctrine provides a basis for a common vocabulary across the force. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures. Therefore, units must train to the Army standard contained in the MTP and soldier training publications, while applying Army doctrine and current regulatory guidance.

f. **Train to Adapt.** Commanders/team leaders train and develop adaptive leaders and units, and prepare their subordinates to operate in positions of increased responsibility. Repetitive, standards-based training provides relevant experience. Commanders/team leaders intensify training experiences by varying training conditions. Training experiences coupled with timely feedback builds competence. Leaders build unit, staff and soldier confidence when they consistently demonstrate competence. Competence, confidence, and discipline promote initiative and enable leaders to adapt to changing situations and conditions. They improvise with the resources at hand, exploit opportunities and accomplish their assigned mission in the absence of orders. Commanders/team leaders, at every echelon, integrate training events in their training plans to develop and train imaginative, adaptive leaders and units.

g. **Train to Maintain and Sustain.** Soldier and equipment maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment and supplies in a high state of readiness to support training or operational missions. Units must be capable of fighting for sustained periods of time with the equipment they are issued. Soldiers must become experts in both the operation and maintenance of their equipment. This link between training and sustainment is vital to mission success.

h. **Train Using Multi-echelon Techniques.** Multi-echelon training is the most effective and efficient way of sustaining proficiency on mission essential tasks with limited time and resources. Commanders/team leaders use multi-echelon training to --

- Train leaders, battle staffs, units, and individuals at each echelon of the organization simultaneously.
- Maximize use of allocated resources and available time.
- Reduce the effects of personnel turbulence.

i. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure individual and collective training plans to retrain critical tasks at the minimum frequency necessary to sustain proficiency. Sustainment training is the key to maintaining unit proficiency through personnel turbulence and operational deployments. MTP and individual training plans are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

(1) Sustainment training must occur often enough to train new soldiers and reduce skill decay. Army units train to accomplish their missions by frequent sustainment training on critical tasks. Infrequent "peaking" of training for an event (CTC rotation, for example) does not sustain wartime proficiency. Battle-focused training is training on wartime tasks. Many of the METL tasks that a unit trains on for its wartime mission are the same as required for a stability operation or support operation that they might execute.

(2) Sustainment training enables units to operate in a Band of Excellence (Figure 1-8) through appropriate repetition of critical tasks. The Band of Excellence is the range of proficiency within which a unit is capable of executing its wartime METL tasks. For RC units the Band of Excellence is the range of proficiency within which a unit is capable of executing its pre-mobilization tasks. Training to sustain proficiency in the Band of Excellence includes training of leaders, battle staffs, and small lethal units. The solid black line shows the results of an effective unit training strategy that sustains training proficiency over time, maintaining it within the Band of Excellence. The dotted black line shows an ineffective training strategy that often causes the unit to fall outside the Band of Excellence, thus requiring significant additional training before the unit is capable of executing its wartime METL tasks. Personnel turbulence and availability of resources pose a continuous challenge to maintaining METL proficiency within the Band of Excellence.

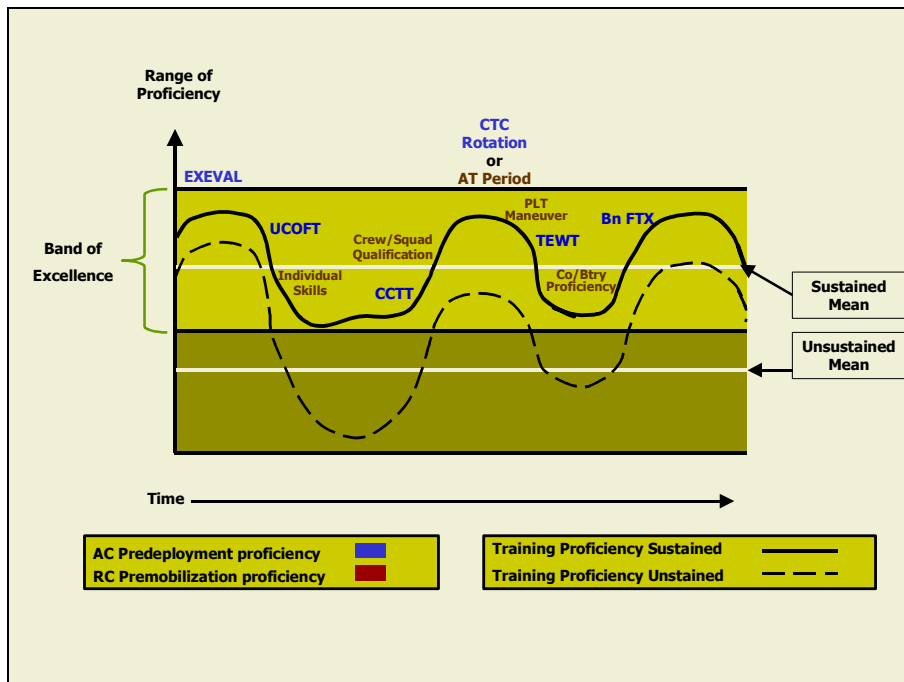


Figure 1-8. Bond of Excellence

j. **Train and Develop Leaders.** Commanders/team leaders have a duty and execute a vital role in leader training and leader development. They teach subordinates how to fight and how to train. They mentor, guide, listen to, and “think with” subordinates. They train leaders to plan training in detail, prepare for training thoroughly, execute training aggressively, and evaluate short-term training proficiency in terms of desired long-term results. Training and developing leaders is an embedded component of every training event. Nothing is more important to the Army than building confident, competent, adaptive leaders for tomorrow.

1-9. TRAINING STRATEGY. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's combined arms training strategy (CATS) as discussed in TRADOC Regulation 350-70. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provide the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander/team leader with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy contained in Appendix A of this MTP is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the company to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit's training strategy is comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are:

(1) ***Maneuver and collective training strategy.*** The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) ***Gunnery strategy.*** The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the STRAC manual or appropriate field manual publications.

(3) ***Soldier strategy.*** The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl-walk-run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting a FTX, and a STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit(s), to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL, and the commander's/team leader's assessment of his unit's training status, will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander/team leader will identify the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. CATS are found in Appendix A of company/team and higher echelon MTPs.

1-10. EXECUTING TRAINING. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in the FM 7-0, *Training the Force*, and FM 7-1, *Battle-focused Training*.

a. The commander/team leader will assign the missions and tasks for training based on his METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The commander/team leader will review the mission outlines in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTXs and STXs provided will support or can be modified to support your commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a listing of all collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. The commander/team leader will prioritize the tasks that need training. Time is seldom available to train everything. The commander/team leader must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander/team leader will integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multi-echelon training for the best results.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander/team leader must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit-training schedule.

f. The commander/team leader must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander/team leader must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

h. **Training Execution.** All good training, regardless of the specific collective, leader, and individual tasks being executed, must comply with certain common requirements. These include adequate preparation, effective presentation and practice, and thorough evaluation (evaluation is discussed in paragraph 1-13a, below). The execution of training includes preparation for training, conduct of training, and recovery from training.

(1) ***Preparation for training.*** Formal near-term planning for training culminates with the publication of the unit-training schedule. Informal planning, detailed coordination, and preparation for executing the training continue until the training is performed. Commanders/team leaders and other trainers use training meetings to assign responsibility for preparation of all scheduled training. Preparation for training includes selecting tasks to be trained, planning the conduct of the training, training the trainers, reconnaissance of the site, issuing the training execution plan, and conducting rehearsals and pre-execution checks. Pre-execution checks are preliminary actions commanders/team leaders and trainers use to identify responsibility for these and other training support tasks. They are used to monitor preparation activities and to follow up to ensure planned training is conducted to standard. Pre-execution checks are a critical portion of any training meeting. During preparation for training, battalion and company commanders/team leaders identify and eliminate potential training distracters that develop within their own organizations. They also stress personnel accountability to ensure maximum attendance at training.

(a) Subordinate leaders, as a result of the bottom-up feed from internal training meetings, identify and select the collective, leader, and individual tasks necessary to support the identified training objectives. Commanders/team leaders develop the tentative plan to include requirements for preparatory training, concurrent training, and training resources. At a minimum, the training plan should include confirmation of training areas and locations, training ammunition allocations, training simulations and simulators availability, transportation requirements, soldier support items, a risk management analysis, assignment of responsibility for the training, designation of trainers responsible for approved training, and final coordination. The time and other necessary resources for retraining must also be an integral part of the original training plan.

(b) Leaders, trainers, evaluators, observer/controllers, and OPFOR are identified, trained to standard, and rehearsed prior to the conduct of the training. Leaders and trainers are coached on how to train, given time to prepare, and rehearsed so that training will be challenging and doctrinally correct. Commanders/team leaders ensure that trainers and evaluators are not only tactically and technically competent on their training tasks, but also understand how the training relates to the organization's METL. Properly prepared trainers, evaluators, and leaders project confidence and enthusiasm to those being trained. Trainer and leader training is a critical event in the preparation phase of training. These individuals must demonstrate proficiency on the selected tasks prior to the conduct of training.

(c) Commanders/team leaders, with their subordinate leaders and trainers, conduct site reconnaissance, identify additional training support requirements, and refine and issue the training execution plan. The training plan should identify all those elements necessary to ensure the conduct of training to standard. Rehearsals are essential to the execution of good training. Realistic, standards-based, performance-oriented training requires rehearsals for trainers, support personnel, evaluators, observer/controllers and OPFOR. Preparing for training in RC organizations can require complex pre-execution checks. RC trainers must often conduct detailed coordination to obtain equipment, training support system products and ammunition from distant locations. In addition, RC pre-execution checks may be required to coordinate AC assistance from the numbered Armies in the Continental United States (CONUSA), training support divisions, and directed training affiliations.

(2) **Conduct of training.** Ideally, training is executed using the crawl-walk-run approach. This allows and promotes an objective, standards-based approach to training. Training starts at the basic level. Crawl events are relatively simple to conduct and require minimum support from the unit. After the crawl stage, training becomes incrementally more difficult, requiring more resources from the unit and home station, and increasing the level of realism. At the run stage, the level of difficulty for the training event intensifies. Run stage training requires optimum resources and ideally approaches the level of realism expected in combat. Progression from the walk to the run stage for a particular task may occur during a one-day training exercise or may require a succession of training periods over time. Achievement of the Army standard determines progression between stages.

(a) In crawl-walk-run training, the tasks and the standards remain the same; however, the conditions under which they are trained change. Commanders/team leaders may change the conditions, for example, by increasing the difficulty of the conditions under which the task is being performed, increasing the tempo of the task training, increasing the number of tasks being trained, or by increasing the number of personnel involved in the training. Whichever approach is used, it is important that all leaders and soldiers involved understand in which stage they are currently training and understand the Army standard.

(b) An example of the crawl-walk-run approach occurs in the execution of a platoon/team executing a STX. In the crawl stage, the platoon/team conducts a dismounted rehearsal of the task. In the walk stage, the platoon/team conducts a full rehearsal of the task. In the run stage, the platoon/team executes several iterations of the task against an OPFOR. Some iterations are conducted under nuclear, biological and chemical conditions, and some during periods of limited visibility. During each iteration of the task, the platoon/team strives to achieve the tactical objective to the standard described in the T&EO.

(c) An after action report (AAR) is immediately conducted and may result in the need for additional training. Any task that was not conducted to standard should be retrained. Retraining should be conducted at the earliest opportunity. Commanders/team leaders should program time and other resources for retraining as an integral part of their training plan. Training is incomplete until the task is trained to standard. Soldiers will remember the standard enforced, not the one discussed.

(3) **Recovery from training.** The recovery process is an extension of training, and once completed, it signifies the end of the training event. At a minimum, recovery includes conduct of maintenance training, turn-in of training support items, and the conduct of AARs that review the overall effectiveness of the training just completed.

(a) Maintenance training is the conduct of post-operations preventive maintenance checks and services, accountability of organizational and individual equipment, and final inspections. Class IV, Class V, TADSS and other support items are maintained, accounted for, and turned-in, and training sites and facilities are closed out.

(b) AARs conducted during recovery focus on collective, leader, and individual task performance, and on the planning, preparation and conduct of the training just completed. Unit AARs focus on individual and collective task performance, and identify shortcomings and the training required to correct deficiencies. AARs with leaders focus on tactical judgment. These AARs contribute to leader learning and provide opportunities for leader development. AARs with trainers, evaluators, observer/controllers, and OPFOR provide additional opportunities for leader development.

1-11. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY). Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units' project combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

- Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
- Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

a. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

b. Incorporate risk management into all training plans and supporting training events. The nature of our profession is inherently dangerous. Commanders/team leaders must train their units to tough standards under the most realistic conditions possible. Application of the risk management process will not detract from this training goal, but will enhance execution of highly effective, realistic training. Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission training benefits. Leaders and soldiers at all echelons use risk management to conserve combat power and resources. Leaders and staffs continuously identify hazards and assess both accident and tactical risks. They then develop and coordinate control measures to mitigate or eliminate hazards. Risk management is a continuous process for each mission or training event. It must be integral to military decisions, tied into each training plan, and become a continuous part of preparation for training.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

(1) ***Commander/Team Leader.***

- Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management

concepts.

(2) ***Officers and senior NCOs.***

- Assists the commander/team leader in assessing risks and develops risk reduction options for training.
- Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards and performance measures.
- Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- Assesses safety performance during training.
- Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) ***Subordinate leaders.***

- Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
- Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) ***Individual soldiers.***

- Report unsafe conditions and act to correct the situation when possible.
- Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- Take responsibility for personal safety.
- Work as a team member.
- Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 5-0, *Army Planning Orders Production*. The five steps are:

(1) **Identify hazards.** Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) **Assess hazards.** Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probably effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-9, pages 1-26 and 1-27) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) **Make risk decisions.** Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) **Implement controls.** Integrate specific controls into operations plans (OPLANs), operations orders (OPORDs), standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) **Supervise.** Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow up and after action review. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) **Direct fire control plan failures.** These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) **Land navigation failures.** These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) **Combat identification failures.** These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) **Inadequate control measures.** Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) **Reporting communication failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) **Weapons error.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) **Battlefield hazards.** Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines (FASCAM), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.
- Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- Over supervision of units.
- Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- Loss of initiative.
- Disrupted operations.
- General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-12. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate, damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. **Identify Hazards.** Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. **Assess the Hazard.** Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation. Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. **Make Environmental Risk Decisions.** Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. **Brief Chain of Command.** Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable), on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

		HAZARD PROBABILITY				
		FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
		A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH			
	CRITICAL	II		HIGH		
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM		
	NEGLECTIBLE	IV			LOW	

Effect

Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of three months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.

Probability

Frequent	Individual soldier/item	Occurs often in career/equipment service life.
All soldiers exposed or item inventory		Continuously experienced.
Probable	Individual soldier/item	Occurs several times in career/equipment service life.
All soldiers exposed or item inventory		Occurs frequently.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item	Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.
All soldiers exposed or item inventory		Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.

Figure 1-9. Risk Assessment Matrix

Remote	Individual soldier/item	Possible to occur in career/equipment service life.
All soldiers exposed or item inventory		Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable	Individual soldier/item	Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life.
All soldiers exposed or item inventory		Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels

Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-9. Risk Assessment Matrix (continued)

e. **Implement Controls.** Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards and rehearsals.

f. **Supervise.** Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-13. ASSESSMENT. Assessment is the commander's/team leader's responsibility. It is the commander's/team leader's judgment of the organization's ability to accomplish its wartime operational mission. Assessment is a continuous process that includes evaluating training, conducting an organizational assessment, and preparing a training assessment. The commander/team leader uses his experience, feedback from training evaluations, and other evaluations and reports to arrive at his assessment. Assessment is both the end and the beginning of the training management cycle. Training assessment is more than just training evaluation, and encompasses a wide variety of inputs. Assessments include such diverse systems as training, force integration, logistics, and personnel, and provide the link between the unit's performance and the Army standard. Evaluation of training is, however, a major component of assessment. Training evaluations provide the commander with feedback on the demonstrated training proficiency of soldiers, leaders, battle staffs, and units. Commanders/team leaders cannot personally observe all training in their organization and, therefore, gather feedback from their senior officers and NCOs.

a. **Types of Training Evaluations.** Evaluations can be informal, formal, internal, external, or any combination thereof (see Chapter 6, External Evaluation).

(1) Informal evaluations take place when a leader conducts training with his unit, for example, when a squad leader trains his squad to assault an objective. Another example would be whenever a leader visits ongoing training, for instance, when a battalion commander observes company/team training. This type of evaluation provides real-time feedback on the training environment and the proficiency resulting from training.

(2) Formal evaluations are resourced with dedicated evaluators and are generally scheduled in the long-range or short-range training plans. Formal evaluations are normally highlighted during short-range training briefings. To the maximum extent possible, headquarters that are two echelons higher, conduct formal external evaluations (for example, division commanders evaluate battalions, brigade commanders evaluate companies, and battalion commanders evaluate platoons).

(3) Internal evaluations are planned, resourced, and conducted by the organization undergoing the evaluation.

(4) External evaluations are planned, resourced, and conducted by a headquarters at an echelon higher in the chain of command than the organization undergoing the evaluation or a headquarters outside the chain of command.

b. Evaluation of Training. Training evaluations are a critical component of any training assessment. Evaluation measures the demonstrated ability of soldiers, commanders, leaders, battle staffs, and units against the Army standard. Evaluation of training is integral to standards-based training and is the cornerstone of leader training and leader development. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

(1) All training must be evaluated to measure performance levels against the established Army standard. The evaluation can be as fundamental as an informal, internal evaluation performed by the leader conducting the training. Evaluation is conducted specifically to enable the unit or individual undergoing the training to know whether the training standard has been achieved. Commanders/team leaders must establish a climate that encourages candid and accurate feedback for the purpose of developing leaders and trained units.

(2) Evaluation of training is not a test; it is not used to find reasons to punish leaders and soldiers. Evaluation tells the unit or the soldier whether or not they achieved the Army standard and, therefore, assists them in determining the overall effectiveness of their training plans. Evaluation produces disciplined soldiers, leaders and units. Training without evaluation is a waste of time and resources.

(3) Leaders use evaluations as an opportunity to coach and mentor subordinates. A key element in developing leaders is immediate, positive feedback that coaches and leads subordinate leaders to achieve the Army standard. This is a tested and proven path to develop competent, confident adaptive leaders.

(4) A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly, and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Evaluators. Commanders/team leaders must plan for formal evaluation and must ensure the evaluators are trained. These evaluators must also be trained as facilitators to conduct AARs that elicit maximum participation from those being trained. External evaluators will be certified in the tasks they are evaluating and normally will not be dual-hatted as a participant in the training being executed.

d. **Role of Commanders/team leaders and Leaders.** Commanders/team leaders ensure that evaluations take place at each echelon in the organization. Commanders/team leaders use this feedback to teach, coach, and mentor their subordinates. They ensure that every training event is evaluated as part of training execution and that every trainer conducts evaluations. Commanders/team leaders use evaluations to focus command attention by requiring evaluation of specific mission essential and battle tasks. They also take advantage of evaluation information to develop appropriate lessons learned for distribution throughout their commands.

(1) The use of evaluation data can have a strong effect on the command climate of the organization. Therefore, senior commanders make on-the-spot corrections, underwrite honest mistakes, and create an environment for aggressive action to correct training deficiencies, through retraining. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow correcting performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and preventing reinforcement of bad habits.

(2) Commanders/team leaders use training evaluations as one component of a feedback system. To keep the training system dynamic, they use feedback to determine the effectiveness of the planning, execution, and assessment portions of the training management cycle. These feedback systems allow the commander to make changes that lead to superior training results and to teach, coach and mentor subordinate leaders. To be effective, this feedback flows between senior and subordinate headquarters, within each command echelon, and among a network of trainers that may cross several command lines.

e. **After Action Review.** The AAR, whether formal or informal, provides feedback for all training. It is a structured review process that allows participating soldiers, leaders, and units to discover for themselves what happened during the training, why it happened, and how it can be done better. The AAR is a professional discussion that requires the active participation of those being trained. FM 7-1 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training. Take-home packages are an excellent source of feedback to include in a unit assessment. These packages consist of videotapes and written documentation of AARs, a report of unit strengths and weaknesses as noted by the observer/controllers, and recommendations for future home station training.

1-14. FEEDBACK. Recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. GENERAL. The training matrix (Table 2-1) assists the commander in planning and executing unit training. The matrix is an organized set of relationships, which can be used to determine the missions and tasks to be performed in a specific situation or exercise.

2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS. This training matrix illustrates the relationship between the unit missions and their component collective tasks. The BOS are tools used to list all essential elements of the Army Division's combat power. The collective task are listed under the appropriate BOS. An asterisk in the matrix identifies the BOS. Appendix B defines the systems used in this matrix. The training matrix is used to plan the training for a specific mission or BOS. The commander determines which tasks, in training each BOS, to perform. Based on the known proficiency of the unit, the training should concentrate on the unit's weaknesses. Training in BOS can be accomplished by providing training in all tasks listed in a specific system.

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
*DEPLOY/ CONDUCT MANEUVER Plan Tactical Convoy (55-2-4001)		X					
Prepare Unit for Tactical Convoy (55-2-4002)		X					
Conduct Tactical Convoy (55-2-4003)		X					
Perform Advance/ Quartermen Party Activities (63-2-4008)		X	X				
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009)			X				

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801)	X						
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802)	X						
Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803)	X						
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804)	X						
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805)	X						
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806)	X						
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807)	X						X
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808)	X						X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809)	X						
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810)	X						
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811)	X						
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812)	X						
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813)	X						
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions (63-2-4814)							X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815)							X
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816)							X
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817)							X
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818)							X
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)							X
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820)							X
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821)							X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822)							X
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823)							X
Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824)							X
Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825)	X						
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826)	X						X
*EMPLOY FIREPOWER Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307)		X	X			X	
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)		X	X			X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
*PROTECT THE FORCE Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001)		X	X			X	
Destroy Supplies and Equipment (43-2-4522)						X	
Defend Convoy Elements (55-2-4006)		X					
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005)		X					
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011)			X				
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013)			X				
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016)				X	X		
Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018)		X					

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019)		X					
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020)		X	X			X	
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021)						X	
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022)			X				
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023)						X	
Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024)						X	
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025)						X	
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026)						X	
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027)						X	
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028)						X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226)		X					
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306)				X	X		
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327)			X	X	X		
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328)			X	X	X	X	
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334)		X	X	X	X	X	
*PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.63-0001)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513)						X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-4515)			X	X			
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability) (43-2-4575)		X	X	X	X		
Provide Cargo Documentation Service (55-2-0111)				X	X		
Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers (55-2-1405)				X			
Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-2-1406)				X			
Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-2-1407)				X			

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Manage Contracted Labor to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-0003)					X		
Manage Pierside Operations Performed by Contracted Labor Force (55-5-0004)					X		
Prepare Stowage Plan (55-5-0005)					X		
Monitor Contracting Services (55-5-0014)					X		
Supervise Vessel Operations (55-5-0016)				X	X		
Regulate Movement of Cargo (55-5-0020)				X	X		
Perform Operational Control of Port Support Activity (55-5-0028)					X		

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Supervise Contract Container/Breakbulk Operations (55-5-0029)					X		
Support the Single Port Manager by Operating a Contingency Port (55-5-0031)					X		
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Import of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0032)					X		
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Export of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0033)					X		
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped (55-5-1410)				X	X		
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-1412)					X		

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Coordinate Rail Transportation (55-5-1413)					X		
Set Up Unit Command Post (CP) (63-2-4012)			X				
Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-4015)			X				
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304)		X	X			X	
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305)		X	X			X	
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.63-0001)			X				
Evacuate Casualties (08-2-C316.63-0001)		X	X			X	
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
*EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL							
Plan Vessel Discharge Operations (55-5-0013)		X					
Plan Vessel Load Operations (55-5-0026)		X					
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007)		X	X				
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010)		X	X				
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014)			X				
Maintain Communications (63-2-4017)			X	X	X	X	
Establish Communications (63-2-4040)			X				
Plan Unit Mobilization (63-2-4827)	X						

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS							
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Provide Terminal Services	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	Defend Unit Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)	X						
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829)							X

CHAPTER 3

MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. GENERAL. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. MISSION OUTLINE. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

FTX C-A					
PERFORM TERMINAL OPERATION SERVICES					
STX C-1		STX C-2		STX C-3	
DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS		RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE		ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS	
63-2-4801	63-2-4811	55-2-4001	63-2-4226	63-2-4008	10-2-4515
63-2-4802	63-2-4812	55-2-4002	63-2-4334	63-2-4009	43-2-4575
63-2-4803	63-2-4813	55-2-4003	08-2-R303.63-0001	63-2-4307	63-2-4012
63-2-4804	63-2-4825	63-2-4008	43-2-4575	63-2-4308	63-2-4015
63-2-4805	63-2-4826	63-2-4307	63-2-4304	08-2-0003.63-0001	63-2-4304
63-2-4806	08-2-R303.63-0001	63-2-4308	63-2-4305	63-2-4011	63-2-4305
63-2-4807	63-2-4326	08-2-0003.63-0001	08-2-C316.63-0001	63-2-4013	08-2-R315.63-0001
63-2-4808	63-2-4827	55-2-4006	63-2-4326	63-2-4020	08-2-C316.63-0001
63-2-4809	63-2-4828	63-2-4005	55-5-0013	63-2-4022	63-2-4326
63-2-4810		63-2-4018	55-5-0026	63-2-4327	63-2-4007
		63-2-4019	63-2-4007	63-2-4328	63-2-4010
		63-2-4020	63-2-4010	63-2-4334	63-2-4014
				08-2-R303.63-0001	63-2-4017
					63-2-4040

Figure 3-1. Support Port Operations Cargo Company, Terminal Supervision, Port Management, and Automated Cargo Documentation Teams Missions Outline

FTX C-A					
PERFORM TERMINAL OPERATION SERVICES					
STX C-4		STX C-5		STX C-6	
PROVIDE TERMINAL SERVICES		MANAGE CONTRACTED TERMINAL SERVICES		DEFEND UNIT ASSIGNED AREA	
63-2-4016	55-2-0111	63-2-4016	55-5-0016	63-2-4307	63-2-4028
63-2-4306	55-2-1405	63-2-4306	55-5-0020	63-2-4308	63-2-4328
63-2-4327	55-2-1406	63-2-4327	55-5-0028	08-2-0003.63-0001	63-2-4334
63-2-4328	55-2-1407	63-2-4328	55-5-0029	43-2-4522	08-2-R303.63-0001
63-2-4334	55-5-0016	63-2-4334	55-5-0031	63-2-4020	10-2-4513
08-2-R303.63-0001	55-5-0020	08-2-R303.63-0001	55-5-0032	63-2-4021	63-2-4304
10-2-4515	55-5-1410	43-2-4575	55-5-0033	63-2-4023	63-2-4305
43-2-4575	63-2-4326	55-2-0111	55-5-1410	63-2-4024	08-2-C316.63-0001
	63-2-4017	55-5-0003	55-5-1412	63-2-4025	63-2-4326
		55-5-0004	55-5-1413	63-2-4026	63-2-4017
		55-5-0005	63-2-4326	63-2-4027	
		55-5-0014	63-2-4017		

Figure 3-1. Support Port Operations Cargo Company, Terminal Supervision, Port Management, and Automated Cargo Documentation Teams Missions Outline (continued)

FTX C-A	
PERFORM TERMINAL OPERATION SERVICES	
STX C-7	
REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION	
63-2-4807	63-2-4820
63-2-4808	63-2-4821
63-2-4814	63-2-4822
63-2-4815	63-2-4823
63-2-4816	63-2-4824
63-2-4817	63-2-4826
63-2-4818	08-2-R303.63-0001
63-2-4819	63-2-4326
	63-2-4829

**Figure 3-1. Support Port Operations Cargo Company, Terminal Supervision,
Port Management, and Automated Cargo Documentation Teams
Missions Outline (continued)**

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. GENERAL. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This mission training plan (MTP) has two types of exercises: field training exercise (FTX) and situational training exercises (STXs). These exercises assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC), Automated Cargo Documentation (ACD) Team, Terminal Supervision Team (TST), and Port Management Team (PMT) mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and seven STXs (see Table 4-1).

4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the units to train the critical wartime mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the units to practice the missions before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

EXERCISE	TITLE	PAGE
FTX C-A	Perform Terminal Operation Services	4-2
STX C-1	Deploy Unit to a Theater of Operations	4-16
STX C-2	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	4-22
STX C-3	Establish Unit Area of Operations	4-28
STX C-4	Provide Terminal Services	4-34
STX C-5	Manage Contracted Terminal Services	4-40
STX C-6	Defend Unit Assigned Area	4-46
STX C-7	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	4-52

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

FTX C-A

PERFORM TERMINAL OPERATION SERVICES

1. Objective. This field training exercise (FTX) provides training for the Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC), Automated Cargo Documentation (ACD) Team, Terminal Supervision Team (TST), and Port Management Team (PMT) in its critical wartime mission in performing terminal operation services. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2, pages 4-4 through 4-8.

2. Interface.

a. This FTX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion FTX—Command, Control, and Provide Technical Supervision of Theater Terminal Operations.

b. This FTX supports the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group—Provide Terminal Services.

c. The following units situation training exercises (STXs) support this FTX:

(1) Deploy Unit to a Theater of Operations (STX C-1).

(2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site (STX C-2).

(3) Establish Unit Area of Operations (STX C-3).

(4) Provide Terminal Services (STX C-4).

(5) Manage Contracted Terminal Services (STX C-5).

(6) Defend Unit Assigned Area (STX C-6).

(7) Redeploy Unit to Home Station (STX C-7).

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. The following is the training that will improve the unit's ability to perform their missions:

(1) Planning and controlling terminal operation support and self-defense operations. This training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods.

(a) Map exercise (MAPEX) combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

- (b) Command post exercise (CPX) conducted in a garrison or field location.

This exercise facilitates communications setup, practice of tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and unit's support.

- (2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities.

- (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.

- (b) Leaders or individual confidence courses.

(c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.

- (d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after the unit's have arrived at home station. After action reports (AARs) are conducted as shown in Table 4-3 (pages 4-9 through 4-12). Figure 4-1 (page 4-13) illustrates the general sequence of task performances in this exercise. Table 4-3 is a suggested scenario.

4. General Situation.

a. The POCC has been deployed to a theater of operations in conjunction with a Cargo Transfer Company (CTC) and an ACD Team to perform shipboard terminal service operations. The unit will begin port operations in the near future. The unit must relocate to effectively support the port operations. The POCC commander is charged with the movement, establishment, and security of the unit area of operations. The unit is prepared for threat activity during movement, establishment of their assigned area, and during operations. The Transportation Terminal Battalion (TTBn) will provide guidance to the unit when threat is anticipated. The unit will cease operations upon notification from higher HQ.

b. The TST has been deployed to a theater of operations to provide organic, multi-modal, single ship, dual shift, 24-hour supervision of contract labor hired to receive, clear, and move forward cargo and personnel from multi-modal conveyances and terminals located at ports or inland cargo transfer points. When operating at a sea or inland water port, the TST will normally be augmented with a PMT. This enhanced unit will operate primarily at water terminals ranging from degraded to improved commercial ports. The team will begin port operations in the near future. The TST team chief is charged with the movement, establishment, and security of the team. The team must relocate to effectively support the port operations. The team is prepared for threat activity during the movement, establishment of their assigned area, and during operations. The Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (SDDC), Transportation Terminal Group (TTG) will provide guidance to the team when threat is anticipated. The team will cease operations upon notification from the SDDC, TTG.

c. The PMT has been deployed to a theater of operation to provide single ship, dual shift support for vessel upload or offload operations on a 24-hour basis for management of contracted labor. The PMT will normally be attached to, operate under the control and direction of, and be fully integrated into a TST. When attached to a TST, this unit can open and operate multiple berths of up to two terminals in one port with contract labor. The team will begin port operations in the near future. The team must relocate to effectively support the port operations. The team leader (operations officer) is charged with the movement, establishment, and security of the team. The team is prepared for threat activity during the movement, establishment of their assigned area, and during operations. The SDDC or

TTG will provide guidance to the team when threat is anticipated. The team will cease operations upon notification from the SDDC, TTG.

d. The ACD Team is deployed to a theater of operations to provide ocean terminal documentation service. This unit is one of the first to deploy to the theater. When operating at a fixed port, inland waterway and logistics over-the-shore (LOTS), the ACD Team will normally be attached to a POCC or SDDC terminal. The unit will begin port operations in the near future. The unit must relocate to effectively support the port operations. The team leader is charged with the movement, establishment, and security of the team. The unit is prepared for threat activity during movement, establishment of their assigned area, and during operations. The TTBn or SDDC terminal will provide guidance to the unit when threat is anticipated. The unit will cease operations upon notification from higher headquarters (HQ).

d. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions. Under the threat of chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) attack and attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and electronic warfare (EW) the units will cease operations and assist in the defense of their assigned area.

d. This exercise will not be conducted under the threat of Level I, II, and/or III attacks.

5. Special Situation.

a. The units will move no later than (NLT) _____ to _____ (designed port) located at grid coordinates _____, and establish port operations.

b. The unit commander and team leaders issue the following instructions to their units: “Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support, and performing terminal operations. This exercise will begin with receipt of a warning order and ends after the final AAR at home station.”

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Tactical Convoy	55-2-4001	5-5
Prepare Unit for Tactical Convoy	55-2-4002	5-8
Conduct Tactical Convoy	55-2-4003	5-14
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-20
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-26
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-30
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-33
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-36
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-38

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-45
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-50
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-53
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-56
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-63
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-66
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-70
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-74
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-78
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-81
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-90
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-97
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-103
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-107
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-110
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-113
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-116
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-119
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-121

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-124
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-128
Provide First Aid to Casualties	08-2-0003.63-001	5-132
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	43-2-4522	5-135
Defend Convoy Elements	55-2-4006	5-138
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-145
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-152
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-157
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-161
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-166
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-169
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-173
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-176
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-181
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-185
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-189
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-195
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-199
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-203
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-207
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-210
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-215
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-219

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-232
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-4515	5-236
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	43-2-4575	5-240
Provide Cargo Documentation Service	55-2-0111	5-242
Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers	55-2-1405	5-246
Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo	55-2-1406	5-252
Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo	55-2-1407	5-258
Manage Contracted Labor to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-0003	5-265
Manage Pierside Operations Performed by Contracted Labor Force to Discharge and Load Cargo	55-5-0004	5-271
Prepare Stowage Plan	55-5-0005	5-276
Monitor Contracting Services	55-5-0014	5-280
Supervise Vessel Operations	55-5-0016	5-282
Regulate Movement of Cargo	55-5-0020	5-286
Perform Operational Control of Port Support Activity	55-5-0028	5-290
Supervise Container/Breakbulk Operations	55-5-0029	5-292
Support the Single Port Manager by Operating a Contingency Port	55-5-0031	5-295
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Import of Unit Equipment and Supplies	55-5-0032	5-297

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Export of Unit Equipment and Supplies	55-5-0033	5-300
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-304
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-1412	5-307
Coordinate for Rail Transportation	55-5-1413	5-310
Set Up Unit Command Post (CP)	63-2-4012	5-312
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-4015	5-315
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-319
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-322
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.63-0001	5-325
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-C316.63-0001	5-328
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Plan Vessel Discharge Operations	55-5-0013	5-335
Plan Vessel Load Operations	55-5-0026	5-338
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-340
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-343
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-348
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-352
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-358
Plan Unit Mobilization	63-2-4827	5-362
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-366
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-369

Table 4-3. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team FTX C-A Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Deploy Unit to a Theater of Operations	
1	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2	Initiate recall plan and establish local security	1 hr
3	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities	3 hr
4	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr, 40 min
5	Inspect unit's vehicles and equipment	2 hr
6	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hr
7	AAR	1 hr
8	Receive movement order	30 min
9	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
10	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
11	Perform embarkation activities	2 hr
12	AAR	1 hr
13	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
14	Perform debarkation activities	2 hr
15	Perform staging and marshaling activities	2 hr
16	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hr
17	Coordinate theater integration activities	2 hr
18	AAR	1 hr

Table 4-3. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team FTX C-A Scenario (continued)

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site		
19	Receive and verify warning order	15 min
20	Plan unit's move	30 min
21	Prepare to move	50 min
22	AAR	1 hr
23	Brief advance/quartering party	10 min
24	Dispatch advance/quartering party	20 min
25	Dismantle area	50 min
26	Organize march unit	30 min
27	Cross SP	20 min
28	Conduct road march	1 hr
29	Issue FRAGO	10 min
30	Cross contaminated area	45 min
31	AAR	1 hr
32	Continue road march	20 min
33	Respond to OPFOR ambush	30 min
34	AAR	1 hr
35	Continue road march	45 min
36	Cross RP	10 min
37	Final AAR	1 hr
Establish Unit Area of Operations		
38	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
39	Set up defensive positions	1 hr
40	Establish command post	1 hr
41	Establish operational and administrative areas	2 hr
42	Issue FRAGO	10 min
43	AAR	30 min

Table 4-3. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team FTX C-A Scenario (continued)

Provide Terminal Services		
44	Commander and team leader's issues guidance	30 min
45	Provide terminal services	10 hr
47	Respond to Level I attack	1 hr
48	AAR	1 hr
Manage Contracted Terminal Services		
49	Team leaders issues guidance	30 min
50	Manage contracted terminal services	10 hr
51	Respond to Level I attack	1 hr
52	AAR	1 hr
53	Issue FRAGO	15 min
54	Respond to a chemical attack	1 hr
55	Respond to the effects of a nuclear attack	1 hr
56	Mission degradation	2 hr
57	AAR	1 hr
58	Respond to air attacks (OPFOR)	30 min
59	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
60	Final AAR	1 hr
Defend Assigned Area		
61	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	15 min
62	Implement Level II/III threat responses	1 hr
63	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr
64	Respond to attack	1 hr, 30 min
66	AAR	1 hr
67	Reorganize defenses	30 min
68	Break contact	30 min
69	Handover the fight	1 hr
70	AAR	1 hr
71	Perform displacement	30 min
72	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr, 30 min
73	Final AAR	1 hr

Table 4-3. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team FTX C-A Scenario (continued)

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Redeploy Unit to Home Station		
74	Receive and verify warning order	30 min
75	Reconstitute units	40 min
76	Perform administrative and SRP activities	1 hr, 45 min
77	Update movement, redeployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr, 15 min
78	AAR	1 hr
79	Assemble redeployment teams	30 min
80	Identify redeployment TAA/RAA support locations and responsibilities	20 min
81	Inspect vehicles and equipment	1 hr, 30 min
82	Conduct showdown inspections and equipment cleaning	30 min
83	Undergo personnel and administrative redeployment processing	4 hr
84	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hr
85	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hr
86	AAR	1 hr
87	Receive movement order	30 min
88	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
89	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
90	Perform staging activities	1 hr
91	Perform embarkation activities	1 hr
92	AAR	1 hr
93	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
94	Perform debarkation activities	1 hr
95	Perform staging activities	1 hr
96	AAR	1 hr
97	Receive movement order	1 hr
98	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
99	Arrive home station	1 hr
100	Final AAR	1 hr
TOTAL TIME:		109 hr, 42 min
<p>NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors and the training proficiency of the unit's.</p>		
<p>NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.</p>		

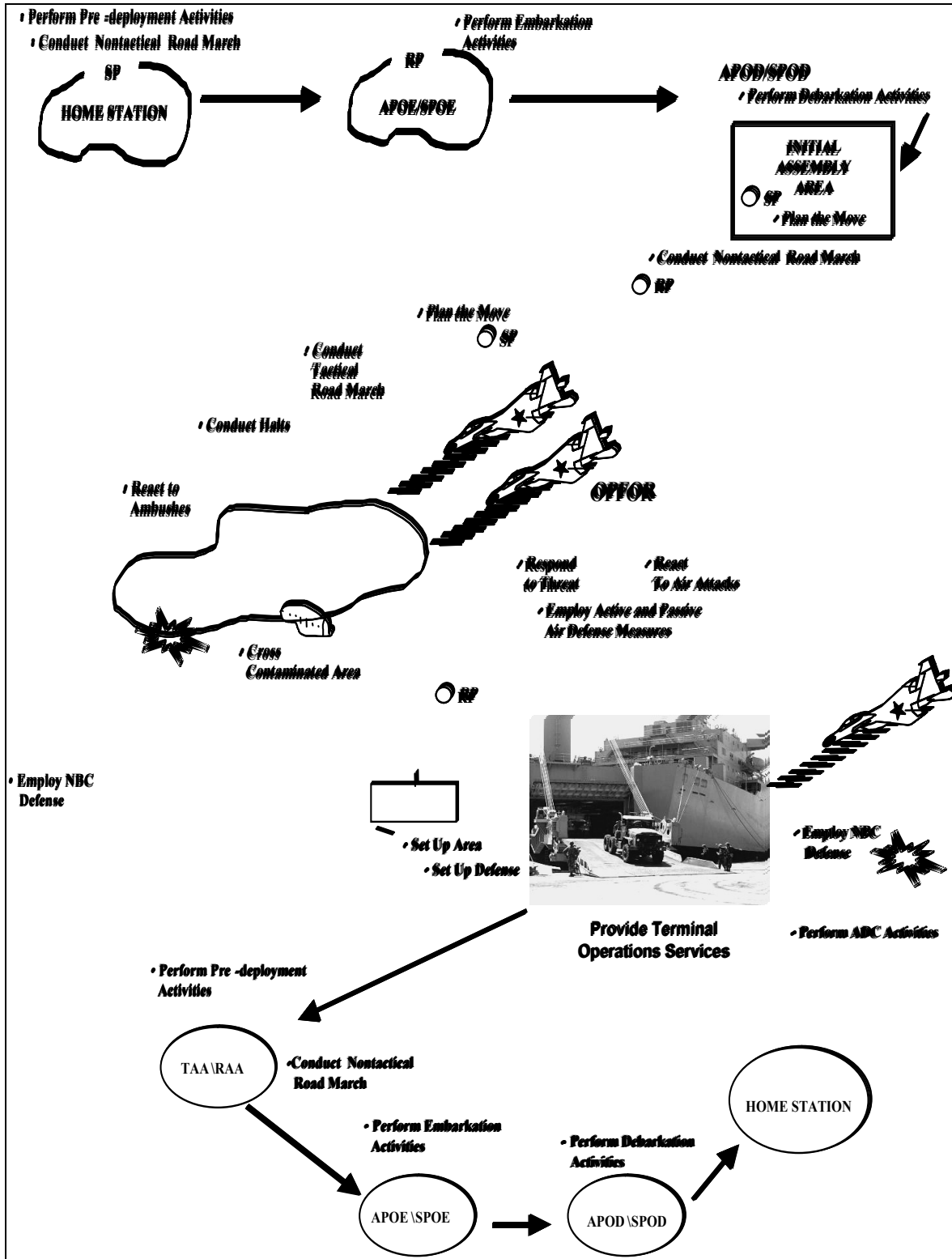


Figure 4-1. General Scenario Illustration

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observer Controllers (OCs). The unit commander and team chief/leader, who will be the senior internal trainer and OC, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two OCs for the units. At least one other OC is required with the opposing force (OPFOR).

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level I,II/III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) can be used or the trainer/OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicle and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 250 meters by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). During the FTX, MIL is essential to drive the unit’s action.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-4 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

Table 4-4. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	2/per unit and OPFOR
Simulator, Arty.	6/OPFOR
Blank Adapters	1/per wpn
MILES	one set per soldier/equipment
CS Grenades	3/OPFOR

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA items authorized.

Table 4-4. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A (Sample) (continued)

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

CBRN EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each

OTHER

Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attacks	1 each
M256 Chemical Detector Kit(Training)	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. The unit commander, team chief, and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapon Systems for ammunition requirements.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

STX C-1

DEPLOY UNIT TO A THEATER OF OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the units in deployment to a theater of operations. This STX also provides the unit commander, team chief, and leader with practice in controlling and coordinating deployment activities. The unit commander, team chief, and leader must become proficient in planning and preparing their units for deployment operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.

b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Supervise Battalion Level Deployment and the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Supervise Transportation Terminal Group Deployment.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the units as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 4-01.30, 4-01.011, and 100-17; DOD Regulation 4500.9-R, Part III; and ARs 700-84 and 750-1 should be discussed and the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, command field exercise (CFX), and tactical exercise without troops (TEWTs) provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the units and higher echelon deployment standing operating procedures (SOPs).

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance, if possible, of the training area where deployment activities will take place.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-5, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Various unit category levels.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdiction.
- (e) With or without CBRN conditions.
- (f) Day or night.
- (g) Movement over single or multiple routes.

(2) The units must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the units sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander, team chief, and leader in coordination with higher echelon command, secures deployment SOPs and reviews deployment outload team rosters.

b. Unit movement officer (UMO)/NCO updates unit's deployment plans in coordination with unit commander, team chief, and leaders.

c. Higher HQ provides the units with the deployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the units have conducted theater integration activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-6. Table 4-6 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

a. Upon notification of deployment, the units will review their deployment readiness status. The deploying units will begin gathering information to identify any special needs (for example clothing, equipment, and so on) based upon climate, location, or current unit configuration. In reviewing and determining its readiness status, the deploying units will:

- Update its OEL and develop a UDL based upon personnel, on-hand equipment, and supplies.
- Identify equipment shortages (long-term maintenance problems and actual equipment on-hand shortages) and inventory on-hand unit basic load (UBL) items.
- Review and update unit training status.
- Review unit maintenance posture; begin expediting maintenance fixes on organizational equipment; conduct scheduled services; and calibrate test, measurement, and diagnostic equipment.
- Identify personnel shortfalls by military occupation specialty (MOS) and grade and prioritizes them for fill.
- Review leave and pass status of personnel and take action as necessary.
- Conduct an SRP review.
- Update and submit the unit status report (USR) as required.
- Update personnel data (clothing sizes) for issue of organization clothing and individual equipment.
- Review and test unit recall procedures.
- Review and update vehicle load plans, packing lists, and movement plans.
- Validate existing requisitions and take action as required.
- Verify quantity and serviceability of available containers.

b. The installation provides required deployment support.

c. The outside continental United States (OCONUS) location is identified.

d. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

Table 4-5. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-1

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-30
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-33
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-36
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-38
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-45

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-50
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-53
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-56
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-63
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-66
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-70
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-119
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-121
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Plan Unit Mobilization	63-2-4827	5-362
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-366

Table 4-6. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team, STX C-1 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2	Initiate recall plan and establish local security	1 hr
3	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities	3 hr
4	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr, 40 min
5	Inspect units vehicles and equipment	2 hr
6	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hr
7	AAR	1 hr
8	Receive movement order	30 min
9	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
10	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
11	Perform embarkation activities	2 hr
12	AAR	1 hr

Table 4-6. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team, STX C-1 Scenario (continued)

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
13	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
14	Perform debarkation activities	2 hr
15	Perform staging area and marshaling activities	2 hr
16	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hr
17	Coordinate theater integration activities	2 hr
18	AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		27 hr, 16 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the units.

6. Fragmentary Order (FRAGO). The unit commander, team chief, and leader issue the following FRAGO: “On order, we will deploy from home station/mobilization station _____ via APOE _____ and SPOE _____. We will establish staging/marshaling areas and deploy personnel and equipment to APOE and SPOE. Movement will commence in accordance with the alert order and the N-hour sequence (Annex __). Movement will be by organic assets, rail, or commercial truck to the SPOE. Order of march will be advance party followed by main body.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander, team chief, and leader as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR is not required as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area (LTA), it is desirable to have an adequate training area (1.5 by 1.5 kilometers) for setting up staging area. If the unit is located less than 400 miles from the aerial port of debarkation/sea port of debarkation (APOD/SPOD), a road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers. If the unit is located more than 400 miles from the APOD/SPOD, a road network is not required.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-7 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-7. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-1 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm SAW (blank)	600 rds/wpn
5.56mm (blank)	210 rds/wpn
7.62mm (blank)	400 rds/wpn
40mm (blank)	768 rds/wpn
M9mm (blank)	30 rds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per unit
	2 per OPFOR
Simulators, hand grenades	2 per man
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
ATWESS	2 per LAW

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.
Rail and aircraft load simulations.

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

CBRN EQUIPMENT

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. The unit commander, team chief, and leaders should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapons Systems for ammunition requirements.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

STX C-2

RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE

1. Objective. This STX trains the units in planning, coordinating, and relocating their unit to a new operating site. This STX provides the unit commander; team chief, and leader practice in selecting routes, planning occupation of the new area, coordinating required support for the move, and controlling the movement. The unit commander, team chief, and leader must become proficient in planning and preparing their units to relocate to new operating site.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.

b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Supervise Battalion Level Relocation and the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Supervise Transportation Terminal Group Relocation.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the units as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-30 and FM 7-20 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact STX area is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) The TTBn TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) The TST and PMT should review the SDDC SOP.

(d) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units demonstrate proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-8, the STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.
- (b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (c) With or without CBRN environment.
- (d) Day or night.
- (e) Single or multiple lift move.

(2) The units must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the units before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the units sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander, team chief, and leader determine movement priorities based on the supported commander's guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.

b. The POCC and ACD Team plans the move in conjunction with higher HQ.

c. The TST and PMT plans the move with the SDDC.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. The units operate in the Echelons Above Corps (EAC) and Corps area and then they move.

f. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the last appropriate elements cross the release point (RP). AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-9. Table 4-9 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-8. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-2

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Tactical Convoy	55-2-4001	5-5
Prepare Unit for Tactical Convoy	55-2-4002	5-8
Conduct Tactical Convoy	55-2-4003	5-14
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-20
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-124
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-128
Provide First Aid to Casualties	08-2-0003.63-001	5-132
Defend Convoy Elements	55-2-4006	5-138
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-145
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-166
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-169
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-173
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-210
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	43-2-4575	5-240
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-319
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-322
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-C316.63-0001	5-328
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Plan Vessel Discharge Operations	55-5-0013	5-335

Table 4-8. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-2 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Vessel Load Operations	55-5-0026	5-338
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-340
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-343

Table 4-9. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team STX C-2 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive and verify warning order	15 min
2	Plan unit's move	30 min
3	Prepare to move	50 min
4	AAR	1 hr
5	Brief advance/quartermen party	10 min
6	Dispatch advance/quartermen party	20 min
7	Dismantle area	50 min
8	Organize march unit	30 min
9	Cross SP	20 min
10	Conduct road march	1 hr
11	Issue FRAGO	10 min
12	Cross contaminated area	45 min
13	AAR	1 hr
14	Continue road march	20 min
15	Respond to OPFOR ambush	30 min
16	AAR	1 hr
17	Continue road march	45 min
18	Cross RP	10 min
19	Final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		11 hr, 42 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the units.

5. General Situation.

- a. The units are relocating from the initial assembly area to a new operating site.
- b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.
- c. The units conduct route reconnaissance.
- d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing CBRN agents, and engaging in EW.

- e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan occur.
- f. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. We will convoy to our new operating site. Be prepared to depart start point (SP) NLT _____ to grid coordinates _____. We will be convoying along routes _____. The designated rally positions along the route are at the following grid coordinates _____. Intelligence reports indicates that the enemy has been attacking convoys with rocket-propelled grenade (RPG), Improvised Explosive Device (IED), and suicide vehicles. Therefore drivers and assistance drivers must be especially alert for debris in the roads, traffic, and local nationals. We must maintain situational awareness and be prepared to react to an ambush and CBRN attack at any given time.

NOTE: The ACD Team will be organized as an element in a convoy. The TST and PMT may or may not conduct convoy operations.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander, team chief, and leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to the units.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used. When an OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 250 meters by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-10 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-10. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-2 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per unit/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
EQUIPMENT	
All equipment organic to each unit to include TOE and CTA authorized.	
FUEL	QUANTITY
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
CBRN EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. The unit commander, team chief, and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapons Systems for ammunition requirements.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

STX C-3

ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the units to establish the unit's area of operations. This STX also provides the unit commander, team chief, and leader with practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling those activities required to establish the unit area of operations. The units must become proficient in occupying and setting up the site, planning and preparing the establishment of defensive positions, establishing communications and operational areas, and preparing for an CBRN environment.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.

b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Supervise Establishment of Battalion Level and the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Supervise Establishment of Transportation Terminal Group.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to implement the establishment of the units as part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures in FM 3-3, FM 7-8, FM 3-19.4, FM 44-8, and FM 55-30 should be discussed. The T&EOs listed in this STX should also be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the STX exact area is used.

(4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing the establishment of the unit's area.

(b) The TTBn TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) The SDDC SOP should be reviewed.

(d) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units demonstrate proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-11, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) In a field or military operations in an urban area.
- (b) With or without CBRN conditions.
- (c) Day or night.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The units must become proficient in the basics of planning and supervising the setting up of a new operating site before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the units sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The units must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during the day or night and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. The units establish the new area of operations in accordance with the unit commander, team chief, and leader's layout plans. When the site is operational, the TTBn and SDDC are notified that the units are prepared to support operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the units arrive in the new area of operations and ends when the area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-12. Table 4-12 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-11. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-3

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-20
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-26
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-124
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-128
Provide First Aid to Casualties	08-2-0003.63-001	5-132

Table 4-11. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-3 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-152
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-157
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-173
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-181
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-219
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-4515	5-236
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	43-2-4575	5-240
Set Up Unit Command Post (CP)	63-2-4012	5-312
Provide Human Resources Support	63-2-4015	5-315
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-319
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-322
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.63-0001	5-325
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-C316.63-0001	5-328
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-340
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-343
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-348
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-352
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-358

Table 4-12. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team STX C-3 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
2	Set up defensive positions	1 hr
3	Establish command post	1 hr
4	Establish operational and administrative areas	2 hr
5	Issue FRAGO	10 min
6	AAR	30 min
Total Time:		7 hr, 7 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and unit's proficiency.

5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The remaining unit's personnel follow. They must establish operations and be prepared to defend at any time during buildup.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. Pertinent maps and overlays are available.

d. The new area of operations (AO) may be in a field or an urban area..

e. The OPFOR is capable of launching air and ground attacks and engaging in CBRN warfare and EW.

f. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander, team chief, and leader are conducting a meeting where he provides the following FRAGO: "We will support the deploying units from our new location for at least the next _____ days. The enemy is capable of mounting aerial and ground attacks. I want the command post (CP) operational as soon as possible. We must implement operations security (OPSEC) measures, prepare CBRN defenses, and be prepared to conduct terminal operations within _____ hours."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander, team chief, and leader as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the units.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 250 meters by 250 meters.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-13 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-3 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per team/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapters	1 per wpn
EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment including TOE and CTA items authorized.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
CBRN EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR

Table 4-13. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-3 (Sample) (continued)

OTHER

Field rations	As required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. The unit commander, team chief, and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapon Systems for ammunition requirements.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY AND AUTOMATED CARGO
DOCUMENTATION TEAM**

STX C-4

PROVIDE TERMINAL SERVICES

1. Objective. This STX trains the POCC and the ACD Team in providing terminal services. This STX provides the commander and team leader the following:

- Practice in planning and coordinating terminal support operations.
- Perform shipboard and pier side cargo load and offload operations.
- Provide ocean terminal cargo documentation.
- Implement the OPSEC program.
- Coordinate intelligence and CBRN information.
- Respond to CBRN attacks.
- Respond to an enemy Attack.
- Handle and process enemy prisoner of war (EPW) and documents.
- Handle casualties.

The units must become proficient in all the steps necessary to accomplish the mission.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.
- b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Direct Terminal Water Operations.

3. Training.

- a. Leader Training.
 - (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement terminal operations as part of a CPX or an FTX.
 - (2) During classroom activities, the use of TSOP and units support responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-1 should be discussed. A review of the T&EOs listed in this STX should also be reviewed.
 - (3) CFX, CPX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used. The exercise should emphasize command and control and staff coordination procedures as part of the unit commander and team leader's professional development.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating POCC and ACD Team requirements, providing command and control, and responding to CBRN and tactical situations.

(b) The unit TSOP should review the TTBn TSOP and its own TSOPs.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where this STX will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units demonstrate proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-14, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) In a field or urban area.

(b) With or without CBRN conditions.

(c) Day or night.

(d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The units must become proficient in establishing situational awareness, coordinating logistical support, and performing unit level operations to support unit's mission before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the POCC and ACD Team sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The units issues operational directions based on their judgment and/or the supported commander's concept of operations. The type of operations determines the scheme and priorities of support.

b. Coordination of support operations is conducted with the terminal and deploying units.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins as soon as the unit's operations areas are established and ends when the units receive notification of a Level I threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-15. Table 4-15 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-14. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-4

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-161
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-215
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-219
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-4515	5-236
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	43-2-4575	5-240
Provide Cargo Documentation Service	55-2-0111	5-242
Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers	55-2-1405	5-246
Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo	55-2-1406	5-252
Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo	55-2-1407	5-258
Supervise Vessel Operations	55-5-0016	5-282
Regulate Movement of Cargo	55-5-0020	5-286
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-304
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-352

Table 4-15. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company and Automated Cargo Documentation Team STX C-4 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Commander and team leader's issues guidance	30 min
2	Provide terminal services	10 hr
3	Respond to Level I attack	1 hr
4	AAR	1 hr
5	Issue FRAGO	15 min
6	Respond to a chemical attack	1 hr
7	Respond to the effects of a nuclear attack	1 hr
8	Mission degradation	2 hr
9	AAR	1 hr
10	Respond to air attacks (OPFOR)	30 min
11	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
12	Final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		20 hr, 25 min

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. The unit commander, team chief, and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapon Systems for ammunition requirements.

5. General Situation.

- a. The units have established its operational areas and are prepared to provide terminal support.
- b. The TTBn operations order (OPORD) is available.
- c. A defense plan is available for air and ground attacks.
- d. The unit's requirements are generated by the supported units.
- e. Intelligence information on the tactical situation is disseminated from the TTBn to the unit. OPSEC measures are implemented by the unit.
- f. Sufficient unit's supplies and equipment are available.
- g. Exercise is conducted on a field site or urban area.
- h. The OPFOR may be conventional or unconventional forces and is capable of intelligence gathering. The OPSEC program is a passive defensive measure. Local security is maintained by using OPSEC countermeasure techniques.
- i. The OPFOR can launch air, ground, and/or CBRN attacks. Isolated CBRN incidents have occurred. OPFOR is capable of conducting EW.
- j. The exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The units issue the following FRAGO: “We will provide terminal support from our current location for at least the next _____ days. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Because of the enemy’s capability to attack, we must maintain situational awareness and implement OPSEC. In the event of an attack, we will cease operations and defend our assigned area.”

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander and team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR is not required when the exercise is a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to POCC and ACD Team personnel.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the POCC and ACD Team are used. When the OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are required for each OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is needed to support the port operations.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive POCC and ACD Team actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-16 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-4 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/OPFOR/POCC and ACD Team
Arty Simulator	4/OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
CS Grenades	4/OPFOR

EQUIPMENT QUANTITY

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized items.

Table 4-16. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-4 (Sample) (continued)

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

CBRN EQUIPMENT

AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per POCC and ACD Team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each

OTHER

Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. The unit commander, team chief, and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapon Systems for ammunition requirements.

TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM

STX C-5

MANAGE CONTRACTED TERMINAL SERVICES

1. Objective. This STX trains the TST and the PMT in managing terminal services. This STX provides the TST and PMT the following:

- Practice in planning, managing, and monitoring vessel and seaport operations performed by contract or other host nation (HN) labor forces.
- Provide cargo and personnel movement documentation and in-transit visibility (ITV) services in support of contracted terminal operations.
 - Implement the OPSEC program.
 - Coordinate intelligence and CBRN information.
 - Respond to CBRN attacks.
 - Respond to a Level I enemy attack.
 - Handle and process enemy prisoner of war (EPW) and documents.
 - Handle casualties.

The teams must become proficient in all the steps necessary to accomplish the mission.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.
- b. This STX supports the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Manage Contracted Terminal Services.

3. Training.

- a. Leader Training.
 - (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement terminal operations as part of a CPX or an FTX.
 - (2) During classroom activities, the use of TSOP and teams support responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-1. The SDDC regulations should be discussed and a review of the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.
 - (3) CFX, CPX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used. The exercise should emphasize command and control and staff coordination procedures as part of the team chief and leader professional development.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating the team's requirements, providing command and control, and responding to CBRN and tactical situations.

(b) The teams should review the SDDC, TTG TSOP and its own TSOPs.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where this STX will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams demonstrate proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-17, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) In a field or urban area.

(b) With or without CBRN conditions.

(c) Day or night.

(d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The teams must become proficient in establishing situational awareness, coordinating logistical support, performing unit level operations, and managing contracted terminal support before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The team chief and leader issues operational directions based on their judgment and/or the supported commander's concept of operations. The type of operations determines the scheme and priorities of support.

b. Coordination of support operations is conducted with the SDDC, TTG contractor and deploying units.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins as soon as the team's operations areas are established and ends when the teams receive notification of a Level I threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-18. Table 4-18 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-5

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-161
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-215
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327	5-219
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	43-2-4575	5-240
Provide Cargo Documentation Service	55-2-0111	5-242
Manage Contracted Labor to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-0003	5-265
Manage Pierside Operations Performed by Contracted Labor Force to Discharge and Load Cargo	55-5-0004	5-271
Prepare Stowage Plan	55-5-0005	5-276
Monitor Contracting Services	55-5-0014	5-280
Supervise Vessel Operations	55-5-0016	5-282
Regulate Movement of Cargo	55-5-0020	5-286
Perform Operational Control of Port Support Activity	55-5-0028	5-290
Supervise Container/Breakbulk Operations	55-5-0029	5-292
Support the Single Port Manager by Operating a Contingency Port	55-5-0031	5-295
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Import of Unit Equipment and Supplies	55-5-0032	5-297
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Export of Unit Equipment and Supplies	55-5-0033	5-300
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-304

Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-5 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-1412	5-307
Coordinate for Rail Transportation	55-5-1413	5-310
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-352

Table 4-18. Sample Terminal Supervision Team and Port Management Team STX C-5 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Commander and team leader's issues guidance	30 min
2	Manage contracted terminal services	10 hr
3	Respond to Level I attack	1 hr
4	AAR	1 hr
5	Issue FRAGO	15 min
6	Respond to a chemical attack	1 hr
7	Respond to the effects of a nuclear attack	1 hr
8	Mission degradation	2 hr
9	AAR	1 hr
10	Respond to air attacks (OPFOR)	30 min
11	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
12	Final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		20 hr, 25 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency.

5. General Situation.

- a. The teams have established its operational areas and are prepared to manage contracted terminal support.
- b. The SDDC, TTG OPORD is available.
- c. A defense plan is available for air and ground attacks.
- d. The team's requirements are generated by the supported units.
- e. Intelligence information on the tactical situation is disseminated from the SDDC, TTG to the unit. The teams implement operations security measures.

- f. Sufficient team's supplies and equipment are available.
- g. Exercise is conducted on a field site or urban area.
- h. The OPFOR may be conventional or unconventional forces and is capable of intelligence gathering. The OPSEC program is a passive defensive measure. Local security is maintained by using OPSEC countermeasure techniques.
- i. The OPFOR can launch air, ground, and/or CBRN attacks. Isolated CBRN incidents have occurred. OPFOR is capable of conducting EW.
- j. The exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The team chief and leader issue the following FRAGO: "We will provide terminal support from our current location for at least the next _____ days. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Because of the enemy's capability to attack, we must maintain situational awareness and implement OPSEC. In the event of an attack, we will cease operations and defend our assigned area."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the team chief and leader as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR is not required when the exercise is a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to team personnel.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When the OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are required for each OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size, approximately 1.5 by 1.5 meters is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in teams.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive team's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-19 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-19. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-5 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/OPFOR/TST and PMT
Arty Simulator	4/OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
CS Grenades	4/OPFOR
EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized items.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
CBRN EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per TST and PMT
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. The unit commander, team chief and leader should refer to DA Pamphlet 350-38, Chapter 9, Combat Support and Combat Service Support (CS/CSS) Weapons Systems for ammunition requirements.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

STX C-6

DEFEND UNIT ASSIGNED AREA

1. Objective. This STX trains the units in defending their assigned area. This STX also provide the unit commander, team chief, and leader in coordinating and providing command and control of the unit's self defense operations. The units must become proficient in preparing to defend the unit's sector against OPFOR, conducting fire and movement to support displacement, reorganizing defenses, and performing post defensive functions.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform Terminal Operation Services.

b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Supervise Battalion Level Force Protection and the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Supervise Transportation Terminal Group Force Protection.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and conduct unit's defensive operations as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) Classroom activities will cover the unit's TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs in this STX. The trainer should emphasize the following items:

- (a) Implementation of defensive plan.
- (b) Proper use of weapons.
- (c) Maneuver and fires.
- (d) Indirect fire and close air support (CAS) calling procedures.
- (e) Withdrawal.
- (f) CBRN defense procedures.
- (g) Hasty displacement procedures.
- (h) Area damage control (ADC) procedures.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing the unit's defense.

(b) The unit TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted of the training area, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-20, this STX can be trained under the following options:

(a) With or without CBRN conditions.

(b) Day or night.

(c) In a field or urban area.

(2) The units must be proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the unit's defense before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the units sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The units must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during the day or night and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins when the units receives notification of a Level II or III threat in the unit's area and ends after the unit completes ADC operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-21. Table 4-21 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-20. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-6

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-124
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-128
Provide First Aid to Casualties	08-2-0003.63-001	5-132
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	43-2-4522	5-135
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-173
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-176
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-185
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-189
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-195
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-199
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-203
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-207
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-232
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-319
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-322
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-C316.63-0001	5-328
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-352

Table 4-21. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team STX C-6 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	15 min
2	Implement Level II/III threat responses	1 hr
3	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr
4	Respond to attack	1 hr, 30 min
5	AAR	1 hr
6	Reorganize defenses	30 min
7	Break contact	30 min
8	Handover the fight	1 hr
9	AAR	1 hr
10	Perform displacement	30 min
11	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr, 30 min
12	Final AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		11 hr, 15 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the units. The estimated times are for planning purposes only.

5. General Situation.

- a. The units have established its defensive positions as part of a base cluster and have received notification of a Level II/III attack. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon size or larger force in the area. OPFOR will attempt to destroy or disrupt terminal operations.
- b. The TTBn TSOP and OPORD with rear operations annex and unit TSOP are available.
- c. The unit's defenses have been established.
- d. Rear operations communications system has been established.
- e. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.
- f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and CBRN warfare.

6. FRAGO. The commander and team leaders issue the following FRAGO: "A Level II/III attack is imminent. Cease operations and implement the unit's defensive plan. Prepare for threat engagement within 30 minutes. Further information will be disseminated as the exercise develops."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander and team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad (+) size with two crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OC are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area, which is approximately 250 by 250 meters.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-22 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-6 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn
Smoke Grenades	8 OPFOR/4 unit
ARTY Simulator	4 OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per/wpn
MILES	1 per soldier/equipment

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

Table 4-22. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-6 (Sample) (continued)

CBRN EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each
OTHER	
Field Rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all items in this table.

**PORT OPERATIONS CARGO COMPANY, AUTOMATED CARGO DOCUMENTATION
TEAM, TERMINAL SUPERVISION TEAM, AND PORT MANAGEMENT TEAM**

STX C-7

REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION

1. Objective. This STX trains the units in redeploying from the theater of operations to home station or mobilization site. This STX also provides the unit commander, team chief, and leader with practice in controlling and coordinating the unit's redeployment activities. The unit commander, team chief, and leaders must also become proficient in planning and preparing the units for redeployment activities.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX— Perform Terminal Operation Services.

b. This STX supports the Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion STX—Supervise Battalion Level Redeployment and the Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Transportation Terminal Group STX—Supervise Transportation Terminal Group Redeployment.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the units as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 4-01.011, 4-01.30, 90-26, and 100-17. ARs 700-84 and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the units have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-23, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Increment weather.
- (b) Multiple increments.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.

(2) The units must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the units sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander, team chief, and leader, in coordination with higher HQ, secures required redeployment SOPs.

b. UMO/NCO updates the unit's redeployment plans in coordination with higher echelon staff.

c. Higher HQ provides the units with the redeployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities at home station or mobilization site. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-24. Table 4-24 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

a. The units are employed in a theater of operations and mission is complete. The units will redeploy to CONUS home station. The units are under the command and control of a higher echelon element.

b. Unit commander, team chief, and leader provide personnel and equipment status reports.

c. The unit's higher HQ and theater level command provides required redeployment support.

d. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

Table 4-23. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-7

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-50
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-53
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-74
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-78
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-81
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-90
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-97
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-103
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-107
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-110
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-113
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-116
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-121
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.63-0001	5-229
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-332
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-369

Table 4-24. Sample Port Operations Cargo Company, Automated Cargo Documentation Team, Terminal Supervision Team, and Port Management Team STX C-7 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive and verify warning order	30 min
2	Reconstitute units	40 min
3	Perform administrative and SRP activities	1 hr, 45 min
4	Update movement, redeployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr, 15 min
5	AAR	1 hr
6	Assemble redeployment teams	30 min
7	Identify redeployment TAA/RAA support locations and responsibilities	20 min
8	Inspect vehicles and equipment	1 hr, 30 min
9	Conduct showdown inspections and equipment cleaning	30 min
10	Undergo personnel and administrative redeployment processing	4 hr
11	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hr
12	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hr
13	AAR	1 hr
14	Receive movement order	30 min
15	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
16	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
17	Perform staging activities	1 hr
18	Perform embarkation activities	1 hr
19	AAR	1 hr
20	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
21	Perform debarkation activities	1 hr
22	Perform staging activities	1 hr
23	AAR	1 hr
24	Receive movement order	1 hr
25	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
26	Arrive home station	1 hr
27	Final AAR	1 hr

Total Time: 33 hr, 17 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the units.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander, team chief, and leader issue the following FRAGO: “The units will prepare to conduct redeployment activities. Higher HQ will coordinate all redeployment activities from support elements. Be prepared to brief me at _____ hours on your plan and the status of personnel and equipment under your control. Alternative route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within _____ hours.”

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander, team chief, and leader as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.
- b. Opposing Force. None.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the units are used.
- d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.
- e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive the unit’s actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-25 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-25. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-7 (Sample)

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
NONE	
EQUIPMENT	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
CBRN EQUIPMENT	NONE
RATIONS	

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

CHAPTER 5

TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1. GENERAL. This chapter contains the T&EOs for all the collective tasks that the unit must perform in order to accomplish its critical wartime mission. The unit commander uses T&EOs for training and internally evaluating the unit. Higher HQ also uses the T&EOs to evaluate unit performance.

5-2. STRUCTURE. Table 5-1 is a list of all the T&EOs in this MTP. The mission to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. FORMAT. The T&EOs are the training objective prepared for every collective task that supports the critical wartime mission accomplishment. Each T&EOs contains the following components:

- a. **Element.** The element identifies the unit or unit element that is required to perform the task.
- b. **Task.** A task is an event that has a start and stop, is measurable, and supports a specific mission.
- c. **Task Number.** The task number is in parentheses following the task title. This number is used to identify the task throughout the MTP.
- d. **References.** The references for each task are in parentheses following the task number. The underlined reference is the primary reference. This reference contains the most information concerning the task.
- e. **Iteration.** Iterations (1 through 5) are used to identify the number of times a task is performed and evaluated during training or an exercise. If the task has been performed more than once, the iteration will indicate the quality of the latest performance. The letter “M” stands for MOPP and will be circled by the evaluator if tasks are performed under MOPP conditions.
- f. **Training Status.** The training status is used to record the evaluation of the unit’s ability to perform the task. The rating is circled each time the task is evaluated. The two ratings are:
 - (1) **GO.** The unit successfully performed all the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards with no significant shortcomings.
 - (2) **NO GO.** The unit failed to successfully accomplish the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards.
- g. **Conditions.** The conditions statement of the T&EO describes the wartime environment under which the task is performed. The statement begins with an initiating cue which is an action taken by a unit or individual outside or within the unit. The cue acts as a catalyst to create the necessity to perform the task.
- h. **Task Standard.** The task standard states the ultimate outcome criteria for the task.

i. **Subtasks.** Subtasks are actions or events that must take place for a task to be performed. The task steps are sequentially arranged where the performance sequence is important for the correct performance of the task.

NOTE: Leader task steps are identified by an asterisk "*" placed to the left of the critical task step (subtask) symbol "+" which is placed at the immediate left of the task step (subtask) number. The individual and leader tasks that support the collective task are identified in parentheses at the end of the subtask.

j. **Standards.** Detailed standards are listed for each task step. The standard for the task step is the accomplishment of all event standards for the task step. For example, "a" through "h" (task steps) must be completed before the standard is met.

k. **GO/NO GO Column.** The GO/NO GO column is used to record the performance of the standards. Each standard for a task step must be evaluated and an "x" placed in the appropriate column. A major portion of the standards for a task step must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

5-4. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS. These tasks and standards provide overall OPFOR performance standards for selected collective tasks. These tasks and standards also ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using doctrine and tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-5. USAGE OF T&EO. The T&EO is used individually to train personnel in a single task. It is used in sequence with other T&EOs to train personnel in and/or evaluate a larger group of tasks, such as an FTX or STX. The T&EOs should be used through more than five iterations of evaluations, either by making copies or using pencil entries to record results.

Table 5-1. List of T&EOs

TASK (TASK NUMBER)	PAGE
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver	
Plan Tactical Convoy (55-2-4001).....	5-5
Prepare Unit for Tactical Convoy (55-2-4002).....	5-8
Conduct Tactical Convoy (55-2-4003).....	5-14
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008).....	5-20
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009).....	5-26
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801).....	5-30
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802).....	5-33
Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803).....	5-36
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804).....	5-38
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805).....	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806).....	5-45
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807).....	5-50
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808).....	5-53
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809).....	5-56
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810).....	5-60
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811).....	5-63
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812).....	5-66
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813).....	5-70

TASK (TASK NUMBER)	PAGE
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions (63-2-4814)	5-74
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815).....	5-78
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816)	5-81
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817).....	5-85
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818).....	5-90
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)	5-97
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820)	5-103
Perform Aerial Port of Debarcation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821).....	5-107
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822).....	5-110
Perform Sea Port of Debarcation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823).....	5-113
Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824).....	5-116
Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825).....	5-119
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826).....	5-121
Employ Firepower	
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307)	5-124
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)	5-128
Protect the Force	
Provide First Aid To Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001)	5-132
Destroy Supplies and Equipment (43-2-4522).....	5-135
Defend Convoy Elements (55-2-4006).....	5-138
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005).....	5-145
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011).....	5-152
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013).....	5-157
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016).....	5-161
Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018).....	5-166
Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019).....	5-169
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020)	5-173
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021)	5-176
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022).....	5-181
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023)	5-185
Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024).....	5-189
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025).....	5-195
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026).....	5-199
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027).....	5-203
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028).....	5-207
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226).....	5-210
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306).....	5-215
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327).....	5-219
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328).....	5-222
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334)	5-225
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.63-0001)	5-229
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513)	5-232
Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-4515).....	5-236
Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability) (43-2-4575)	5-240
Provide Cargo Documentation Service (55-2-0111).....	5-242

TASK (TASK NUMBER)	PAGE
Conducts LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers (55-2-1405)	5-246
Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-2-1406)	5-252
Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-2-1407)	5-258
Manage contracted labor to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-0003)	5-265
Manage Pierside Operations Performed by Contracted Labor Force to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-5-0004)	5-271
Prepare Stowage Plan (55-5-0005)	5-276
Monitor Contracting Services (55-5-0014)	5-280
Supervise Vessel Operations (55-5-0016)	5-282
Regulate Movement of Cargo (55-5-0020)	5-286
Perform Operational Control of Port Support Activity (55-5-0028)	5-290
Supervise Container/Breakbulk Operations (55-5-0029)	5-292
Support the Single Port Manager by Operating a Contingency Port (55-5-0031)	5-295
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Import of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0032)	5-297
Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Export of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0033)	5-300
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped (55-5-1410)	5-304
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-1412)	5-307
Coordinate for Rail Transportation (55-5-1413)	5-310
Set Up Unit Command Post (CP) (63-2-4012)	5-312
Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-4015)	5-315
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304)	5-319
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305)	5-322
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.63-0001)	5-325
Evacuate Casualties (08-2-C316.63-0001)	5-328
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326)	5-332
Exercise Command and Control	
Plan Vessel Discharge Operations (55-5-0013)	5-335
Plan Vessel Load Operations (55-5-0026)	5-338
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007)	5-340
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010)	5-343
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014)	5-348
Maintain Communications (63-2-4017)	5-352
Establish Communications (63-2-4040)	5-358
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827)	5-362
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)	5-366
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829)	5-369

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Plan Tactical Convoy (55-2-4001) (FM 55-30) (FM 100-14) (FM 24-35)
 (FM 3-11) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-3) (FM 5-0)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit commander receives a mission or movement order from higher headquarters (HQ) to conduct a track or wheel vehicle movement. Security escorts may or may not be available. Higher HQ and unit tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. The commander has access to the common operational picture. Intelligence reports indicate enemy forces have been targeting convoys with improvised explosive devices (IEDs), rocket propelled grenades (RPGs), suicide vehicles, and small arms fire along the main supply routes (MSRs). The enemy also has the capability to attack by air and employ a chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP 4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit plans a tactical convoy to meet the mission with minimal loss of personnel, equipment, and supplies in accordance with the warning order (WARNORD), movement order, and higher HQ and unit TSOPs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander reviews the operations order to clearly articulate the mission, overall intent, and basic rules of engagement to reach the destination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines what specified tasks the unit must accomplish. b. Determines what implied tasks the unit must accomplish but not necessary spelled out. c. Reviews movement order and TSOPs to identify all documents, policies, and procedures required. d. Coordinates with battalion intelligence officer S2 for updated intelligence reports. e. Identifies operational security procedures. f. Analyzes the unit's current capability to accomplish the assigned mission. g. Identifies convoy control personnel, start points, release points, halts, and communications. h. Identifies reporting procedures. i. Identifies maintenance and vehicle recovery of disabled vehicles. j. Identifies support requirements (transportation, escort, engineer, fuel, communication, and recovery). k. Conducts map reconnaissance to identify movement constraints. l. Identifies specialty team's roles, equipment, and operation procedures. m. Identifies immediate action and convoy battle drills. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
n. Identifies crew-served weapons and ammunition requirements. o. Identifies counter ambush actions. p. Determines protective equipment to be worn. q. Assigns time limitations to be prepared to conduct the mission. r. Applies risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance in accordance with FM 100-14. s. Issues warning order to subordinate elements detailing the tasks to be accomplished and the purpose for doing it (who, what, where, when, and why). t. Briefs higher HQ staff. * 2. Unit leaders assist the commander in planning convoy operation. a. Analyze platoons/sections current capabilities to accomplish the assigned mission. b. Review platoons/sections status to assess any problems (Soldiers, supplies, or maintenance) that could jeopardize the mission. c. Update vehicles load plans. d. Identify additional support requirements (transportation, fuel, ammunition, ration). e. Identify Soldiers for advance/quartermen party. f. Identify Soldiers for reconnaissance party. g. Identify Soldiers for specialty teams. h. Issue warning order to subordinate leaders.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	MOS O COM 0 MOS O COM2 3 MOS O COM 0
071-326-0515	Select a Movement Route Using a Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Unit for Tactical Convoy (55-2-4002) (FM 55-30) (FM 100-14)
 (FM 24-35) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Subordinate leaders receive a warning order (WARNORD) from the unit commander to prepare the unit to conduct a tactical convoy. A reconnaissance party has been assembled and dispatched to confirm the priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) that support the tentative plan. Subordinate leaders supervise the unit's preparation for movement by relaying all instructions or information that is essential to prepare their platoon for the new mission. Higher headquarters (HQ) and unit tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross start point (SP) no later than (NLT) time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase movement preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Reconnaissance party conducts route reconnaissance, if circumstance allows. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts pre-combat checks and inspections. b. Wears protective clothing. c. Activates the automatic chemical alarm system on lead vehicle, if available. d. Positions chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times. e. Positions dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored. f. Departs on route reconnaissance. g. Verifies map information along route for accuracy. h. Lists capacities of all bridges and under passes. i. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. j. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key terrains features. k. Computes travel time and distance from SP to RP. l. Briefs unit commander. 2. Unit prepares personnel, vehicles, and equipment for movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all vehicles and equipment in accordance with appropriate technical manuals (TMs). b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment deficiencies within the operator's and unit level maintenance capabilities. c. Reports all vehicle and equipment deficiencies above unit maintenance capabilities to higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Ensures all vehicles are topped off.</p> <p>e. Secures disabled vehicle to like vehicle using tow bar.</p> <p>f. Coordinates through higher HQ for wrecker/maintenance vehicle for recovery units without maintenance capability.</p> <p>g. Coordinates for additional fuel, water, and lubricants with higher HQ, if needed.</p> <p>h. Places automatic chemical alarm system on designated vehicle.</p> <p>i. Covers loads with available materials to protect from the weather, enemy observations, and CBRN.</p> <p>j. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit identification on all vehicles.</p> <p>k. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>l. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>m. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>n. Conducts communications checks.</p> <p>o. Performs PMCS on individual and crew-served weapons and conducts function checks.</p> <p>p. Secures crew-served weapons on vehicles.</p> <p>q. Maintains assigned protective masks.</p> <p>r. Rehearses immediate action drills.</p> <p>s. Reinforces improvised explosive devices awareness.</p> <p>t. Conducts pre-combat checks and inspections.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site within the time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>NOTE: This step should only be performed if the unit is not returning to current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles in accordance with unit load plans.</p> <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire, analog, and/or digital communications devices, antennas, generators, and power cables.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartering party.</p> <p>*4. Column, serial, or march unit commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first (METT-TC dependent).</p> <p>b. Space prime targets throughout the convoy.</p> <p>c. Assign digital device-equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>d. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>e. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>f. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>h. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>i. Open analog and/or digital net(s) as specified in the signal operating instruction (SOI) and movement order.</p> <p>j. Position combat lifesavers or medics throughout the convoy, serial, or march unit.</p> <p>*5. Column, serial, or march unit commander and leaders conduct pre-combat checks and inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Verify operability of analog and/or digital communications devices.</p> <p>e. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ.</p> <p>*6. Column, serial, or march unit commander leader conducts convoy briefing.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route (primary and alternate).</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action drills.</p> <p>i. Briefs on improvised explosives devises (IEDs).</p> <p>j. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>l. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>m. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>n. Briefs primary and alternate means of communication.</p> <p>o. Briefs communications frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation support.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications devices.</p> <p>b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover.</p> <p>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p> <p>d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>e. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1030	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect Equipment for Accountability, Cleanliness, and Serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 55-2-4001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Tactical Convoy (55-2-4003) (FM 55-30) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The time specified in the movement order to cross the start point (SP) has arrived. Pre-combat checks and inspections have been conducted. Soldiers have been briefed on rules of engagement (ROE), convoy speeds, interval, communication, primary and alternate routes, designated rally points, improvised explosive devices (IEDs), rocket propelled grenade (RPGs), breakdown procedures, suicide vehicles, small arms fire, and attacks by air. The convoy commander has communications with higher HQ and serial/march unit leaders. Higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. All SP, checkpoints, and RP times are reported to higher HQ in accordance with the movement plan. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. March commander initiates convoy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ when unit elements have crossed the SP. d. Monitors the radio net and maintains situational awareness. *2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards checkpoint clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays. c. Forwards en route chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) information. d. Reports all threat sightings using size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) format. e. Employs correct signal operating instruction/signal supplemental instruction (SOI/SSI) codes in all transmissions. *3. March commander enforces march discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes position along march route that provides optimum command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation. b. Enforces all movement policies defined in the tactical standing operating procedures (TSOP) and movement order, with emphasis on formation, intervals, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Adjusts convoy formation to be unpredictable by varying vehicle speed and internal as METT-TC dictates.</p> <p>d. Enforces security measures with emphasis on air guard's surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p> <p>e. Corrects violations of march discipline security procedures.</p> <p>f. Communicates changes to current orders to unit leaders and operators.</p> <p>g. Enforces communication security (COMSEC) measures, including radio silence periods in accordance with the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</p> <p>c. Adjusts convoy formation to be unpredictable by varying vehicle speed and intervals as METT-TC dictates.</p> <p>d. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>e. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals or instructions.</p> <p>f. Maintains ground and air surveillance covering 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>g. Maintains communications security.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt.</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles off the road to positions that provide overhead cover if available, while adjusting vehicles interval to fit the terrain.</p> <p>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers) and always maintain an "Aggressive Posture".</p> <p>d. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Performs during-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles if time permits.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</p> <p>h. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt.</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>d. Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</p> <p>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</p> <p>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>c. Repairs disabled vehicle.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity.</p> <p>e. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs drivers on blackout conditions. b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Provides visual adjustment period. d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles. e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel). f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel). g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods. <p>9. Unit conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Watches local national traffic and the reaction of people on foot. b. Obeys traffic laws unless escorted by military or host nation police (METT-TC dependent). c. Employs close column formation. d. Reacts to observed civil disturbance not blocking route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Employ directional guides at all critical intersections. (2) Proceed slowly and observe. (3) Maintain overwatch of the disturbance while awaiting further instructions. (4) Forward situational report to higher HQ. e. Reacts to potential opposing force blocking route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Stop as far from potential opposing force as possible. (2) Do not attempt to bypass potential opposing force by leaving the road. (3) Report to higher HQ and request bypass route. (4) Request for task force assistance, if needed. (5) Maintain security and situational awareness. (6) Do not attempt to confiscate weapons or force potential opposing force to disperse. (7) Implement rules of engagement and wait for arrival of task force if requested. <p>10. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 55-2-4002**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008) (FM 10-27-2)
 (FM 10-27-3) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Departure time for the advance/quartering party has arrived and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. Mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) has been designated. All essential information (such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body) has been provided by higher headquarters (HQ) staff element. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is conducted under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by the higher HQ staff element and unit commander and the main body moves into position. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase execution times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Advance/quartering party supervises movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures uniform is worn as prescribed by the higher HQ movement order and TSOP. b. Crosses start point (SP), checkpoints, and release point (RP) as prescribed by movement order and maintains situational awareness. c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area while maintaining situational awareness. d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body. 2. Advance/quartering party secures the unit's new AO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places observation points (OPs) on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel. b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions and covers or camouflages all reflective surfaces. c. Conducts CBRN survey of the entire assigned unit area. NOTE: If survey team(s) detect high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation in accordance with layout and traffic plans. b. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established. c. Enforces operations security (OPSEC) measures during area preparation. d. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards. e. Assigns to subelements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area. f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. h. Marks unit area traffic direction in accordance with the traffic plan. i. Ensures that required tentage is present at locations in accordance with the layout plan. j. Ensures that radio antenna(s) are set up in locations as required by the layout plan. k. Ensures that vehicle positions are marked, allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation. l. Ensures subelements defensive boundaries are marked in accordance with the security plan. m. Ensures barriers are emplaced to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area. n. Ensures that camouflage and concealment measures are consistent with tactical situation. o. Ensures the advance/quartering party employs noise and light discipline measures. p. Ensures the advance/quartering party employs communication security measures. q. Ensures the advance/quartering party employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. r. Ensures communication wire is run from CP to all subelements. s. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas in accordance with the layout plan. t. Marks location of command post (CP) in accordance with the unit layout plan. u. Ensures the advance/quartering party employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. <p>*4. Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection. b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight (LOS) for antenna(s). c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items. d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas. e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 5. Advance/quartermaster party leader supervises reception of main body. a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC. c. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan. d. Monitors subelement guides activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP. e. Enforces counter-surveillance measures. 6. Advance/quartermaster party performs guide functions. a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas. b. Employs prearranged signals in accordance with the higher HQ and unit TSOP. c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility. d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility. e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135	Locate Mines By Probing	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0012	Conduct Occupation of an Assembly Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4007

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Report priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009) (FM 21-75) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's main body is moving into assigned positions in a new operating site. The higher headquarters (HQ) operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Advance/quartermaster party leader has briefed the commander on the status of site preparation. Movement into the new area can occur during the day or night. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit moves vehicles into positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals. b. Takes actions to minimize noise. c. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas. e. Positions vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion. 2. Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Picks up guides at dismount point. b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point. c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide and drives vehicles into correct position. d. Maintains noise and light discipline. 3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows. b. Cover all reflective surfaces with available natural or artificial materials. c. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartermaster party leader. b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep. c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach. d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires. e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions. f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line. g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques. h. Employs safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications. i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. *5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adjusts layout plan as terrain and tactical considerations require change. b. Records adjustment(s) on analog and/or digital map overlay(s). c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features. d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed. e. Briefs subelement leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed. f. Enforces safety measures in accordance with TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135	Locate Mines By Probing	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	Report Intelligence Information	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4007 and 63-2-4008.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801) (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1)
 (FM 4-01.011)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order (WARNORD) to prepare for overseas deployment. The charge of quarters (CQ) or First Sergeant (1SG) has notified the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The unit movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, sea port of embarkation (SPOE) team, air port of embarkation (APOE) team, equipment reception team, packing and crating team, weighing and marking team, rail loading team, and supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel are recalled in accordance with the recall plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams in accordance with movement plan. Security is established in accordance with security plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the recall plan. b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements. c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. d. Directs UMO to update movement plan, deployment standing operating procedure (SOP), and marshaling plans, as required. e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required. f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with security plan. g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished in accordance with recall plan. h. Submits reports to higher HQ in accordance with recall plan, security plan, deployment operations order (OPORD), and movement plan using analog and/or digital communications. i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit HQ performs recalls and personnel accountability functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates recall procedures in accordance with recall plan. b. Sets up central check-in in accordance with recall plan. c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area. d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive. e. Computes percent present for duty in accordance with recall plan. f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses. g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for. <p>*3. UMO assists the commander in assembling multimodal (rail/air) load teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing movement plan. b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams. c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required. d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities in accordance with the movement plan. e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams. <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise unit element alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for. b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area in accordance with security plan. c. Brief personnel on deployment. <p>*5. Section chiefs and/or team leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear. b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable. c. Assign personnel to security posts in accordance with security plan. d. Brief unit element leaders on alert status. <p>6. Unit performs recall activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Relays alert notification, as required. b. Reports for duty unit HQ in accordance with recall plan. c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required. d. Performs security functions, as required. e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802) (FM 100-17)
 (AR 220-1) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-01.30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has activated the recall plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for pre-deployment processing. Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) has provided a soldier readiness processing (SRP) schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), movement plan, family assistance plan, and higher headquarters (HQ) deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished in accordance with the movement plan, deployment OPORD, S1 SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs HQ to update the Unit Status Report (USR) using current data in accordance with Army Regulation (AR) 220-1. b. Directs the Executive Officer (XO)/First Sergeant (1SG) to publish a unit Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) schedule based on the S1 SRP schedule. c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. d. Directs personnel to complete SRP activities. e. Directs personnel to secure privately-owned vehicles (POVs) and personal property in accordance with movement plan. f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents. g. Directs XO to update family assistance plan, as required. h. Requests that the S1 appoint pay agents during deployment, if necessary, using analog and/or digital communications. i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities. k. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes (unit personnel traveling with unit equipment) authorized and point of contact (POC) for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records. a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP site. b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed. c. Returns SRP records to unit HQ. d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions. a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG daily report, and SRP results. b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and/or digital communications. c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander. d. Assigns replacement personnel in accordance with commander's instructions. e. Updates the family assistance plan, as required.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities. a. Publishes unit SRP schedule based on movement plan, S1 section SRP schedule, and commander's guidance. b. Distributes unit SRP schedule to platoons and sections. c. Monitors SRP to ensure activities are completed in accordance with SRP schedule. d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP using analog and/or digital communications, as required. e. Briefs commander on SRP status.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities. a. Direct personnel to complete SRP in accordance with SRP schedule. b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP activities, as required. c. Monitor SRP to ensure activities are completed in accordance with SRP schedule. d. Coordinate with the unit maintenance officer/noncommissioned officer (UMO/NCO) for additional SRP, as required. e. Identify nondeployable personnel. f. Coordinate personnel replacement with unit HQ. g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with movement plan and commander's instructions. h. Brief personnel on family assistance plan. i. Brief commander on results of SRP.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel perform SRP activities. a. Perform SRP contact team functions, as directed. b. Complete processing activities, as directed. c. Secure POVs and personal property in accordance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-1245	Support Unit and Family Readiness Through the Army Family Team Building (AFTB) Program	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4803, 63-2-4804, and 63-2-4805

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803) (AR 350-1)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-01.011) (TC 25-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. The commander has designated a training officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO). The unit readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), movement plan, higher headquarters (HQ) deployment operations order (OPORD), and training records are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the movement plan and training records. b. Identifies special training requirements by reviewing deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel. c. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies. d. Designates personnel to receive training in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel's instructions. e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training. <p>*2. Training officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops training schedule based on movement plan, deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance. <p>NOTE: Training requirements which should be noted may include: Air Load Planner, Load Teams, Unit Movement Officer, Convoy, HAZMAT Qualification, Force Protection, and Combat Lifesaver training.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Coordinates training support with the higher HQ staff personnel. c. Provides training schedule to higher HQ and unit leaders, as appropriate. d. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel. e. Briefs commander on status of predeployment training. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities. a. Coordinates with unit maintenance officer (UMO) for required training support using analog and/or digital communications. b. Conducts training in accordance with training schedule, if required. c. Annotates training results on individual and team training records.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4802, 63-2-4804, and 63-2-4805

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804) (AR 710-2)
 (AR 700-84) (AR 710-2) (AR 725-50) (AR 735-5) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 100-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment to accompany troops (TAT), equipment not to accompany troops (NTAT), and repair parts are available. The unit movement plan, readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), and higher headquarters (HQ) deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPPA.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment supply activities are accomplished in accordance with the movement plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the movement plan deployment supply list based on the deployment OPORD; mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civilian considerations (METT-TC); and coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel. b. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for issue of additional supplies, as required. c. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element issue of float and/or replacement equipment, as necessary. <p>NOTE: Units, which require operational project or prepositioned stocks to accomplish their mission, will coordinate with higher HQ staff element for information regarding the release and transportation arrangements of this equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant. e. Directs supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment. f. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. h. Directs UMO to update data on what supplies will go with unit. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections. b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area. c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area. d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant in accordance with TSOP, as required. e. Issue individual basic loads, as required. f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications. g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Submits requests to servicing supply support activity (SSA) to upgrade force activity designator (FAD) on all requisitions already in the system. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 for additional Department of Defense Activity Address Codes (DODAACs) to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments. c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address. d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 in accordance with Army Regulation (AR) 700-84. e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 in accordance with Movement Plan and TSOP. f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4. g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown [BBPCT], dunnage, and pallet covers). h. Draws basic loads in accordance with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 instructions. i. Complete all HAZMAT documentation required for shipping unit basic load. j. Coordinate for use of temporary holding area to store unit basic load while unit passes through APOE/SPOE. k. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply Officer/S4 to resolve outstanding requisitions. l. Coordinates with commander or higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 for transportation and MHE support to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary. m. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability. n. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment. o. Issues supplies and equipment in accordance with RSOP, as required. p. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with RSOP. q. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
r. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred. s. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment. t. Briefs commander on deployment supply status. u. Employs safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications. v. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountabililty Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-3110	Manage Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3111	Supervise Property Administration in Units	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3113	Review Unit Supply Files	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3117	Review Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4400	Update Equipment Authorization Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4401	Prepare Materiel Condition Status Report	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4402	Manage Property Adjustment Documents	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4802, 63-2-4803, and 63-2-4805

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805) (FM 4-30.3)
 (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 750-1)
 (DA PAM 750-35) (DA PAM 750-8) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 100-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Upon receipt of a movement order or an air tasking, the unit prepares for deployment to an overseas site. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. Maintenance support teams (MSTs) are available in the unit maintenance area. The movement plan, maintenance standing operating procedure (SOP), and higher headquarters (HQ) deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment maintenance is accomplished in accordance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs and/or coordinates predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available. c. Checks Materiel Condition Status Report (MCSR) for accuracy and completeness. d. Forwards MCSR to higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4. e. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer for maintenance support using analog and/or digital communications, as required. f. Prioritizes internal repair of vehicles and equipment. g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) and applicable publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*2. Motor officer/motor sergeant supervises predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS), and pre-deployment maintenance checks. b. Ensures that all equipment is brought up to 10/20 standards, or, if this is not possible, that shortfalls are annotated in the unit status report (USR). c. Prepares MCSR in accordance with Army Regulation (AR) 220-1 and AR 700-138. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Submits current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>e. Submits request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required.</p> <p>f. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>g. Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist direct support maintenance element in accordance with maintenance SOP and higher HQ Logistics/Supply/S4 Section and commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Directs calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>i. Verifies prescribed load list (PLL) inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>j. Submits request for PLL replenishment to higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4.</p> <p>k. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</p> <p>m. Coordinates with HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance.</p> <p>n. Verifies unit members' military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.</p> <p>o. Prepares backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>p. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>q. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>r. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment in accordance with appropriate operator and organizational maintenance technical manuals (TMs).</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Corrects DS-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repairs equipment in accordance with applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Performs controlled exchange in accordance with motor officer or sergeant's instructions.</p> <p>j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages in accordance with PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting supply support activity (SSA), as required.</p> <p>m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment in accordance with appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements.</p> <p>o. Conducts weapon gauging and repairs.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>p. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>q. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with maintenance support elements.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require maintenance support element support.</p> <p>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to maintenance support element.</p> <p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to maintenance support element.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from maintenance support element upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS in accordance with appropriate TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-63B-1332	Inspect Air Brake Control Valves on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63B13-SM-TG
091-63B-1333	Correct Malfunction of Wheel and Tire Assembly on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63X40-SM-TG STP 9-63B13-SM-TG
091-63B-1334	Troubleshoot Steering System Malfunctions on a Wheeled Vehicle	STP 9-63X40-SM-TG STP 9-63B13-SM-TG
091-63B-1335	Correct Malfunction of Steering System	STP 9-63X40-SM-TG STP 9-63B13-SM-TG
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 9-63X40-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT STP 9-63B13-SM-TG
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 9-63X40-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4802, 63-2-4803, and 63-2-4804

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806) (FM 100-17)
 (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 21-305) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011)
 (FM 4-30.3) (TB 55-46-1) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement order/air tasking to deploy. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The movement directive, movement plan, readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), and deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment or as a separate element. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the aerial port of embarkation (APOE) or sea port of embarkation (SPOE) in accordance with the deployment SOP, movement plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, movement plan, deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civilian considerations (METT-TC). b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the aerial/sea port of embarkation (A/SPOE) by road or rail by reviewing movement plan and higher HQ commander's guidance. c. Designates a unit marshaling area (MA). d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed. e. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit. f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed. g. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE. h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Notifies higher HQ Operations Officer or S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</p> <p>j. Designates various team OICs and NCOICs as needed.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Updates organization equipment list (OEL) to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates OEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment Table of Organization and Equipment Line Item Number (TOE LIN)/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated OEL into the Installation Transportation Officer (ITO) or field movement control element Transportation Coordinators' Automated Command and Control Information System (TC-AIMS II) station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated OEL becomes the unit deployment list (UDL) produced by TC-AIMS II.</p> <p>d. Provides Unit Movement Coordinator (UMC) and/or higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for UDL, blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown (BBPCT) material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-AIMS II.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for radio frequency (RF) tags for in-transit visibility (ITV) of sensitive/classified cargo, in accordance with directives from higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for packing materials, weighing scales, material handling equipment (MHE), containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP.</p> <p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pickup with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>p. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of movement plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration, and cargo to ensure the mission is safely completed.</p> <p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans. b. Revise loading plans, as required. c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions. d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded. e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area. f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans. g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date OEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of OEL. b. Revises OEL, as required. c. Submits OEL changes to UMC, if necessary. <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions. b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications. c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions and applicable publications. d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions and applicable publications. e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers in accordance with Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions. f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required. g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and applicable publications. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area in accordance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions. b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant in accordance with Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions. c. Packs personal gear in accordance with Movement Plan. d. Marks and/or tags vehicles, equipment, and personal gear in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions. e. Attaches radio frequency/automatic identification technology (RF/AIT) tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Loads vehicles in accordance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>7. Weighing and Marking Team weigh and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area in accordance with RSOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with RSOP, DOD DIR 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales in accordance with UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p> <p>NOTE: If the unit is required to conduct rail loading operations, the following two task steps outline the procedures for conducting these operations.</p> <p>*8. Rail Loading Team officer in charge (OIC)/noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site in accordance with local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation transportation officer (ITO) or UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels, proper markings, and adequacy of BBPCT procedures.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>k. Secures additional keys for equipment and containers to be moved to the SPOE/APOE for shipment.</p> <p>l. Ensures that supercargoes have all necessary keys for vehicles and containers as well as replacement locks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading. a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete. e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications. f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4803, 63-2-4804, and 63-2-4805

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807) (FM 55-30) (FM 100-17)
 (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement order/air tasking to conduct a nontactical unit move, to include a move to the aerial/sea port of embarkation (A/SPOE) for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available in accordance with the movement plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The movement directive, movement plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross start point (SP) not later than (NLT) time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. UMO supervises preparation for movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify movement plan information for accuracy. b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed start point (SP) to release point (RP). c. Compares travel time and start time to verify when unit will arrive at its destination, such as the A/SPOE in accordance with port call message. d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings and military shipping labels in accordance with FM 4-01.011, DOD DIR 4500.9, movement plan, and current instructions. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that unit is ready to move. f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement. 2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement. NOTE: If this task were to be conducted under tactical conditions, convoy/force protection measures would be required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all vehicles and equipment. b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (for movements to APOE only).</p> <p>f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (for movements to APOE only).</p> <p>g. Marks vehicles for movement in accordance with DOD DIR 4500.9, FM 55-30, movement order, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Places military shipping labels and RF tags on vehicles, containers, pallets, and equipment in accordance with movement plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) and applicable publications.</p> <p>*3. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit will assign Movement Tracking System (MTS) equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <p>c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>d. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX authorized stockage list/prescribed load list (ASL/PLL) parts to support the convoy in accordance with FM 4-01.011.</p> <p>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement plan.</p> <p>g. Conduct an integrated road and information rail system (IRRIS) route reconnaissance.</p> <p>*4. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and Operations Officer (S3) using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Identifies location of maintenance support. i. Provides location and identification of destination. j. Briefs arm/hand signals and signal operating instruction (SOI), including radio frequencies and call signs. k. Ensures that all vehicles have the appropriate convoy marker flags and signs. 6. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Stages vehicles for convoy in accordance with convoy commander's instructions. b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4806 and 63-2-4808

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808) (FM 55-30) (FM 100-17)
 (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Time specified to cross start point (SP) for convoy has arrived. Country clearance has been received. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as well as recovery assets. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. Release point (RP) is within the aerial/sea port of embarkation (A/SPOE) marshalling area (MA). Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The movement plan and deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the convoy commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Convoy commander initiates convoy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to Operations Officer (S3) when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and/or digital communications. *2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher headquarters (HQ) staff element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed using analog and/or digital communications. b. Employs current signal operating instruction/signal supplemental instruction (SOI/SSI) codes in all transmissions. *3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits.</p> <p>e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts.</p> <p>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders, using analog and/or digital communications or proper visual signals.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander.</p> <p>c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions.</p> <p>d. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial, or march commander's arm/hand signals.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Performs during-operation preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begins departure at specified time in the movement plan or convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances to S3 using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*8. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.		
9. Convoy commander issues a convoy closure report upon arrival to destination.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 55-88M14-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 55-88M14-SM-TG STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4804, 63-2-4805, 63-2-4806, and 63-2-4807

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809)
 (FM 100-17) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's vehicles are in the sea port of embarkation (SPOE) marshalling area (MA). The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE team (driver party), and SPOE team officer in charge (OIC). The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher headquarters (HQ), the supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. Port support activity (PSA) officials have requested unit vehicle operator's assistance in off-loading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE area of operations (AO) and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support are available. The movement plan, readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), marshalling area plan, and deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed in accordance with movement plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander or SPOE team OIC directs SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs team to perform after-operation preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) of vehicles, upon arrival in the SPOE MA. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required. d. Coordinates with Port Support Activity (PSA) officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. e. Selects drivers and/or workers to assist the PSA personnel, if required. f. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. g. Briefs UMO on point of contact (POC) for maintenance support. h. Directs team to off-load and inspect equipment arriving by rail. i. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes. j. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>l. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>m. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>n. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>o. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>p. Supercargo signs appropriate hand receipts for all sensitive items, vehicles, and equipment, as well as for all keys and spare locks.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. MA maintenance team performs maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with deployment SOP and appropriate technical manual (TM).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, containerized and break-bulk cargo, secondary loads, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with RSOP.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with movement plan and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with RSOP, movement plan, and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE staging area (SA), as directed.</p> <p>j. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>k. Coordinate maintenance assistance with commander and/or SPOE team officer in charge (OIC).</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment while in the MA.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP, port call message, and UMO instructions.</p> <p>b. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>c. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verifies unit deployment list (UDL) by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Updates UDL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>*7. SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4805, 63-2-4806, 63-2-4807, and 63-2-4808

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810)
 (FM 4-01.011) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 4-01.30) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the aerial port of embarkation (APOE) marshalling area (MA) for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the sea port of embarkation (SPOE). Equipment to accompany troops (TAT) by air is present. The installation transportation officer (ITO) movement control team (MCT), has a support element at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP), movement plan, port call message, and higher headquarters (HQ) deployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed in accordance with the deployment SOP and movement plan and Departure Airfield Control Group (DACG) officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. The commander performs the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies unit movement coordinator (UMC) and Departure Airfield Control Group (DACG) officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE. b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops, and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT. d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG, and/or supporting installation officials' instructions. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment in accordance with readiness standing operating procedures (RSOP) and DOD DIR 4500.9, Transportation and Traffic Management. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the call forward area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with RSOP. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift in accordance with tanker airlift control element (TALCE)/DACG instructions.</p> <p>k. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>l. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>m. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>n. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the call forward area.</p> <p>o. Provides load teams to load and tiedown unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>*2. Unit performs APOE call forward/installation deployment inspection area activities.</p> <p>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, and compliance with loading plans in accordance with RSOP.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation in accordance with the RSOP.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) in accordance with deployment SOP and appropriate technical manuals (TMs).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD DIR 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel in accordance with UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with RSOP, movement plan, TM 38-250, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 5. Unit performs APOE passenger activities. a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing in accordance with UMO's instructions. b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft. c. Completes security screen in accordance with DACG officials' instructions. d. Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011)
 (FM 4-01.30) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the air port of debarkation (APOD). Higher headquarters (HQ) has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from higher HQ advance party and Arrival Airfield Control Group (AACG) meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles and equipment. The AACG has designated a holding area and a marshalling area (MA) for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, sea port of debarkation (SPOD), and theater-staging base. The commander has designated an officer in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC) and equipment reception team (ERT) to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) is available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed in accordance with deployment SOP, AACG officials, and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to theater staging base (TSB). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and Movement Control Team (MCT) officials upon arrival for location of holding and marshalling areas (MAs), maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements. b. Assembles unit in holding area. c. Directs unit leaders to establish security, as required. d. Coordinates with higher HQ representative or MCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and TSB using analog and/or digital communications. e. Coordinates with higher HQ Intelligence and Operations Officers (S2 and S3) representatives for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule. f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements. g. Directs unit leaders to establish security in accordance higher HQ Intelligence Officer/S2 instructions. h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement to TSB. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with AACG for off-loading and movement schedules. b. Briefs unit leaders on off-loading and movement schedules. c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 representatives a copy of unit deployment list (UDL). d. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements. e. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB. f. Briefs commander on APOD activities. <p>*3. Unit movement officer (UMO) supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft. b. Brief personnel on location of holding area and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements. c. Establish security in accordance with commander's instructions. d. Designate personnel to assist in off-loading aircraft, as required. e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage. f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD. g. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) and applicable publications. h. Ensures that supercargo has all necessary keys for vehicles and containers, as well as replacement locks. i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issues individual supplies as needed, such as ammunition, food, water, health, and comfort items. b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed. c. Maintains daily personnel accountability. <p>5. Main body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions. b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed. c. Performs off-loading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions. d. Performs security functions, as directed. e. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions. f. Performs security functions, as directed. g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is off-loaded and serviceable. h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected. i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area equipment reception team (ERT) or TSB (main body), as directed. k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. m. Employs safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications. n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812)
 (FM 4-01.011) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 4-01.30) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the sea port of debarkation (SPOD). The commander has designated an officer in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC) to accompany the Advanced Echelon (ADVON) to the SPOD holding area. The ADVON has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. Higher headquarters (HQ) has deployed and higher HQ commander and or representatives from the staff are located in the SPOD. A rail loading team chief and rail loading team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or military police (MP) security is provided. The port support activity (PSA) has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road marshalling area (MA) have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the theater staging base (TSB). Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) is available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed in accordance with deployment SOP and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. OIC/NCOIC of the equipment reception team directs unit activities at the SPOD. a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel and/or port support activity (PSA) and movement control team (MCT) officials upon arrival for location of holding and marshalling area (MA), maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD. c. Identifies amount of pre-positioned (PREPO) materiel required by the unit, as applicable. d. Assembles equipment reception team in holding area. e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. f. Notifies next higher commander and higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment. g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 representative and PSA officials' instructions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 representative for transportation support to the intermediate staging base (ISB), if required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB.</p> <p>j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA in accordance with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 and MCT movement instructions.</p> <p>m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP).</p> <p>n. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>o. Advises unit commander and higher HQ representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. Unit movement officer (UMO) supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 representative to identify off-loading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of pre-positioned (PREPO) vehicles and materiel, availability and location of blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown (BBPCT), and other SPOD information, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on off-loading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to ISB.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with the higher HQ Intelligence Officer/S2 and the Operations Officer/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to ISB.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer/S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to TSB.</p> <p>f. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with RSOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembark ship in accordance with vessel point of contact (POC) instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Offloads vehicles in accordance with PSA officials' instructions. b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational. c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs. d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs. e. Performs before operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all vehicles and equipment. f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM). g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from S4 representative, if necessary. k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational. l. Employs safety procedures. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*5. Rail loading team chief supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans. b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements. c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call. d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory. e. Provides the conductor a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest. f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed. g. Enforces safety procedures. <p>6. Rail loading team performs rail loading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars in accordance with rail-loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies rail-loading team chief when rail loading is completed. e. Employs safety procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a movement order from the Operations Officer (S3) to move from the theater staging base (TSB) to the tactical assembly area (TAA). The unit's vehicles have been offloaded and are operational. The unit performs preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) and obtains fuel support. Movement can occur in a field or urban area. The movement control team (MCT) has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. The S3 has accomplished area reconnaissance and coordination for fire support and medical evacuation support. The higher headquarters (HQ) and unit tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. The unit convoy, march, and serial commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by higher HQ staff element. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit is ready to cross start point (SP) not later than (NLT) time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The unit prepares vehicles and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles. b. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials. c. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials. d. Places antennas at lowest height. e. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements. f. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night. g. Attaches radio frequency (RF) tags to vehicles, as available, in accordance with local directives. *2. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first. b. Assign control vehicles in convoy without setting a pattern. NOTE: Convoy commander assigns Force XXI Battle Command, Brigade and Below (FBCB2) or Movement Tracking System (MTS) equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement. d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to assign to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement order.</p> <p>NOTE: If the theater requires convoy escort, it must be coordinated for.</p> <p>*3. Convoy commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to commander and higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>NOTE: Convoy commander forwards status reports using FBCB2 or MTS, if equipped.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides analog or digital strip maps to each vehicle driver, as applicable.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs rules of engagement (ROEs).</p> <p>d. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>e. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>f. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>g. Identifies scheduled halts, to include convoy support centers.</p> <p>h. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>i. Briefs current situation report on enemy forces operating in the area.</p> <p>j. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>k. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>l. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>m. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>n. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>o. Briefs arm/hand signals.</p> <p>p. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) support.</p> <p>5. The unit prepares to cross start point (SP).</p> <p>a. Positions all vehicles in accordance with convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons.</p> <p>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. e. Forwards movement readiness report to Operations Officer/S3.		
NOTE: Team leader forwards reports using FBCB2, if equipped.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4407	Plan Convoy Security Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions (63-2-4814) (FM 100-17)
 (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-22) (AR 600-8-24)
 (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 12-6) (FM 4-01.30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning order (WARNORD) to redeploy to home station or another theater of operations. The unit is located in the tactical assembly area (TAA). Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the redeployment assembly area (RAA). The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) redeployment. The Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) has provided a personnel processing (for example awards, decorations, promotions, performance appraisals, and so on) schedule to the commander. The S1 has coordinated with higher HQ for support. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished in accordance with redeployment movement plan, S1 SRP schedule, and commander's guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ Personnel Officer/S1 to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment. b. Designates higher HQ advance party representatives and sea port of embarkation (SPOE) team. c. Briefs unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment. d. Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule. e. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to higher HQ Personnel/S1 Section. f. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals. g. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment. h. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Coordinates with higher HQ Personnel Officer/S1 for personnel and administrative support. j. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions. <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the redeployment movement plan, higher HQ Personnel Officer/S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance. b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections. c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule. d. Verifies that redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater. <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies course of action (COA) for soldiers who are not yet redeploying, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements. b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals. c. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing. d. Sends records to home station using means of transportation different from that of the soldiers. e. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment in accordance with higher HQ directives. f. Prepares tentative passenger manifest. g. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards in accordance with commander's instructions. h. Coordinates with the higher HQ Personnel/S1 Section for personnel and administrative support. i. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems. j. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required. <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required. b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions in accordance with schedule. c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required. d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required. e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ in accordance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications. f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions. g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-2044	Recommend Individual for Award	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815) (FM 100-17)
 (AR 350-1) (DOD 5030.49-R)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) clearance procedures and other training requirements in support of follow on missions. Training is conducted in the redeployment assembly area (RAA). The redeployment movement plan, higher headquarters (HQ) redeployment operations order (OPORD), and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment training is accomplished in accordance with the training schedule and commander's guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ redeployment OPORD and in coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel. b. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies. c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training. d. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training. e. Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit. *2. Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops training schedule based on redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, US Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements, weapons control, and stress management. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 for training support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Provides training schedule to higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 and unit leaders, as appropriate. d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings in accordance with higher HQ directives. e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training are provided to personnel. f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training. *3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities. a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support. b. Conduct training in accordance with training schedule, if required. c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records. d. Ensure that all HAZMAT certifications are still valid. e. Ensure that supercargo personnel have all necessary keys for vehicles and containers, as well as spare locks.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-2001	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816) (AR 710-2)
 (AR 700-84) (AR 735-5) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17)
 (FM 3-100.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of redeploying units. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the tactical assembly area (TAA) and redeployment assembly area (RAA). The tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), redeployment movement plan, and higher headquarters (HQ) redeployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, TSOP, higher HQ redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in theater. b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment. c. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit. d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the redeployment movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and coordination with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4. e. Directs unit leaders to turn in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in country. f. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply section. g. Directs supply section to turn in excess supplies and equipment in accordance with the current standing operating procedures (SOP) and higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 Section's instructions. h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in. i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing unit deployment list (UDL). b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE). c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to Supply Section in accordance with SOP and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications. d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides a copy of the UDL to platoons and sections, as required. b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 Section in accordance with SOP. c. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 Section to resolve, cancel, or validate outstanding requisitions. d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions. e. Coordinates with commander or higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to turn in, pick up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies. f. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 for customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) inspection schedule and procedures. g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness. h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate unit subelements in accordance with SOP and commander's instructions. i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment in accordance with SOP. j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate. k. Briefs commander on supply status. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4801**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817)
 (DA PAM 750-8) (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1)
 (DA PAM 750-1) (DOD 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, repair parts, and personnel are available. Maintenance Support Teams (MSTs) are available in the redeployment assembly area (RAA). The maintenance standing operating procedure (SOP) is available. The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher headquarters (HQ) redeployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment maintenance is accomplished in accordance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements in accordance with higher HQ guidance. b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available. d. Checks materiel condition status report (MCSR) for accuracy and completeness. e. Forwards MCSR to the higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4. f. Coordinates with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for maintenance support. g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment. h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise redeployment maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS), and redeployment maintenance checks. b. Prepare MCSR in accordance with Army Regulation (AR) 220-1 and AR 700-138. c. Submit current MCSR to commander. d. Submit request for Combat Repair Teams (CRTs) to commander, as required. e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval. f. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs in accordance with maintenance SOP, higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4, and commander's instructions. g. Direct calibration of tools, if required. h. Verify prescribed load list (PLL) inventory by conducting spot checks. i. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records. j. Coordinate with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance. k. Coordinate with higher HQ Supply/Logistics Officer or S4 for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles. l. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required. m. Issue and/or reissue military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed. n. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications. o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calibrates tools, as required. b. Inspects equipment in accordance with appropriate operator and organizational maintenance technical manuals (TMs). c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets. d. Corrects unit level maintenance deficiencies. e. Forwards requests for direct support (DS) maintenance to supporting maintenance facility. f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk. g. Repairs equipment in accordance with applicable TM(s). h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available. i. Requests calibration, gauging, and repair of weapons as needed. j. Performs controlled exchange in accordance with the motor officer or sergeant instructions. k. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. l. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages in accordance with PLL listing. m. Submits request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment in accordance with appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>o. Releases equipment to appropriate platoon or section.</p> <p>p. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>q. Employs environmental stewardship procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with CRTs.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require CRT support.</p> <p>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to CRT.</p> <p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to CRT.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from CRT upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS in accordance with appropriate TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT STP 9-44E14-SM-TG STP 9-63B13-SM-TG STP 9-63X40-SM-TG
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4818

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818) (FM 100-17)
 (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 55-30)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the redeployment assembly area (RAA) and aerial/sea port of embarkation (A/SPOE) unit marshalling area (MA). A railhead is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and crating, weighing and loading, vehicle and equipment cleaning, and rail loading teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, material handling equipment (MHE), shipping containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, redeployment movement plan, and higher headquarters (HQ) redeployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to A/SPOE in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, unit deployment list (UDL), movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance. b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing movement plan and higher HQ commander or Operations Officer/S3 guidance. c. Coordinates for a unit marshalling area (MA). d. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 for United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and customs contact team support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 for transportation support to A/SPOE.</p> <p>f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>g. Notifies higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with Movement Control Team (MCT) TC-AIMS II site for UDL, military shipping labels, and documents.</p> <p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a UDL produced by TC-AIMS II, a UDL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <p>b. Updates organization equipment list (OEL) to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Updates OEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</p> <p>d. Inputs updated OEL into the MCT TC-AIMS II station.</p> <p>e. Provides MCT and/or higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with TC-AIMS II site for UDL, blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown (BBPCT) material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-AIMS.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 for radio frequency (RF) tags for sensitive/classified cargo.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process.</p> <p>j. Provides unit leaders with a cleaning schedule for vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>l. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 Section.</p> <p>m. Provides special instructions to packing and crating teams, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and customs contact team.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>q. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>r. Provides rail loading team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>s. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 or MCT officials for port call message and verification of redeployment movement plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>u. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Verify that adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</p> <p>j. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date OEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of OEL.</p> <p>b. Revises OEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits OEL changes to MCT TC-AIMS II site, if necessary.</p> <p>5. Packing and crating teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Pack containers in accordance with loading plans, UDL, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents in accordance with UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Mark containers in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pickup crew in loading operations, as required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Vehicle and equipment cleaning team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials.</p> <p>b. Cleans vehicles and equipment in accordance with SOP and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant.</p> <p>b. Packs personal gear in accordance with movement plan and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Loads vehicles in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, loading plans, and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to unit MA, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>k. Reduce configuration of vehicles as required.</p> <p>l. Identify to accompany troops (TAT) equipment and not to accompany troops (NTAT) equipment.</p> <p>8. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area in accordance with commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles in accordance with Department of Defense (DOD) Directive (DIR) 4500.9 and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Returns vehicle-weighing scales in accordance with owning facility or UMO's instructions.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Corrects loading deficiencies in accordance with loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE in accordance with field manual (FM) 55-30, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site in accordance with movement plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Prepares convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps 2 through 5 of Task 63-2-4808 (Conduct Nontactical Road March) or Task 55-2-4003 (Conduct Tactical Road March) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross start point (SP) for convoy to A/SPOE.</p> <p>*10. Rail loading team officer in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC) supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site in accordance with governing regulations and local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Provides conductor a cargo manifest.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete, if required.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>11. Rail loading team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles in accordance with rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment in accordance with rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies rail loading team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4829

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 38-250)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's equipment arrives at the sea port of embarkation (SPOE) marshalling area (MA). The commander has designated a unit SPOE team and SPOE team officer in charge (OIC). Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support may not be available. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ and port support activity (PSA) officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials may request unit vehicle operator's assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE area of operation (AO). Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. United States (US) Customs and United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) clearances are required. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The redeployment movement plan and redeployment operations order (OPORD) are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander designates a SPOE team to conduct SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs team to perform after-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) of vehicles. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting higher HQ or supporting units for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support using analog and/or digital communications, as required. d. Coordinates with the Port Support Activity (PSA) or Surface Deployment Distribution Command (SDDC) to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements. f. Directs team to off load and inspect equipment arriving by rail. g. Coordinates with PSA/SDDC to identify number of supercargoes authorized and point of contact (POC) for supercargoes. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>n. Designates personnel to assist in rail off loading activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</p> <p>d. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, and customs labels on vehicles and equipment for compliance with movement control team (MCT), customs, USDA officials' instructions, and technical manual (TM) 38-250 instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with MCT, USDA, and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels and customs labels.</p> <p>f. Coordinates for supercargo activities, POCs, and loading times.</p> <p>g. Signs over all hand receipted items, such as vehicles, containers, and keys, to supercargo.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates rail off loading.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail off loading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail off loading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervises rail off loading activities.</p> <p>d. Notifies SPOE team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the marshalling area (MA).</p> <p>e. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of rail off loading activities.</p> <p>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit performs rail off loading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and appropriate TMs. b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans. d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan. e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with port call message. f. Turns in excess fuel and petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) products in accordance with PSA/SDDC instructions. g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with PSA officials and UMO's instructions. h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with SPOE team leader's instructions. i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed. j. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs USDA and customs cleaning activities at MA.</p> <p>a. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with instructions from cleaning site personnel. b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies in accordance with USDA officials' instructions. c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area in accordance with unit leader's instructions. d. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*7. Commander supervises final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions. b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure that deficiencies are corrected. c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with SPOE team OIC. e. Enforce safety procedures. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Unit performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE staging area (SA), as directed. b. Stages vehicles for loading in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions. c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment in accordance with UMO and PSA officials' instructions. d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection. e. Drives vehicles, as directed by PSA officials, to call forward area. f. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*9. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies unit deployment list (UDL) by conducting physical inspection of equipment. b. Updates UDL, as required. c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required. e. Provides changes to UDL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required. <p>10. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supercargo OIC ensures that all keys for vehicles and containers are on hand, as well as extra locks. b. Reports to port commander's representative in accordance with UMO's instructions. c. Performs SPOE activities in accordance with port commander's instructions. d. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations. e. Reports to the customs inspection site in accordance with port commander's instructions. f. Loads baggage in accordance with instructions from vessel POC. g. Boards ship in accordance with instructions from vessel POC. <p>11. SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area in accordance with commander or SPOE team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit in accordance with SPOE team OIC's instructions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4814, 63-2-4815, 63-2-4816, and 63-2-4817

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820)
 (FM 100-17) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 3-100.4) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the aerial port of embarkation (APOE) marshalling area (MA) for aerial redeployment. The higher headquarters (HQ) has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The redeployment movement plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be redeploying as part of higher HQ redeployment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and DACG officials' instructions. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs APOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies higher HQ advance party officer in charge (OIC) and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3, movement control team (MCT), DACG, officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or MCT. d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements, and transportation of personnel and baggage. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and Department of Defense (DOD) Directive (DIR) 4500.9. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the call forward area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials in accordance with DOD DIR 4500.9. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air in accordance with Tanker Airlift Control Element (TALCE)/DACG.</p> <p>k. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>l. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>m. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>*2. The UMO performs the following:</p> <p>a. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</p> <p>c. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</p> <p>d. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>3. Unit performs APOE call forward area/installation deployment inspection area activities.</p> <p>a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOE marshalling area (MA) activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) in accordance with appropriate technical manuals (TMs).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment in accordance with DOD DIR 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels in accordance with TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel and petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) products in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear in accordance with unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material in accordance with UMO/NCO, unit leaders, and customs and USDA officials' instructions, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site in accordance with UMO's instructions. b. Performs vehicle cleaning in accordance with DACG and USDA officials' instructions. c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area in accordance with unit leaders' instructions. <p>*6. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO's instructions. b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected. c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required. e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti-terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection in accordance with UMO's instructions. b. Remains in quarantined area in accordance with DACG officials' instructions. c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft. d. Boards aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4814, 63-2-4815, 63-2-4816, 63-2-4817, and 63-2-4818

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 55-30)
 (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the aerial port of debarkation (APOD). The higher headquarters (HQ) may have an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the supporting installation, and arrival airfield control group (AACG) meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and a marshalling area (MA) for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The redeployment movement plan is available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and arrival airfield control group (AACG) officials upon arrival for United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security, and other special APOD requirements. b. Assembles unit in holding area. c. Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements. d. Briefs higher HQ advance party officer in charge (OIC) on APOD activities, as required. <p>*2. Unit movement officer (UMO) coordinates APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules. b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules. c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of unit deployment list (UDL). d. Coordinates with AACG on the temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment. e. Briefs commander on APOD activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft. b. Brief personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions. c. Monitor USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs officials' instructions. d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required. e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and the marshalling area (MA) to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear. f. Brief commander on APOD activities. <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disembarks aircraft in accordance with loadmaster's instructions. b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed. c. Performs offloading activities in accordance with AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions. d. Moves to APOD MA in accordance with commander's instructions. e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable. f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected. g. Reconfigures, if necessary, vehicles and cargo for road movement. h. Prepares, if necessary, convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station. <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Loads baggage, as directed, on transportation for movement to home station. j. Boards transportation, as directed, for movement to home station. k. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4814, 63-2-4815, 63-2-4816, 63-2-4817, and 63-2-4818

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822) (FM 100-17)
 (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 710-2) (AR 735-5)
 (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit main body arrived at home station prior to equipment arrival at sea port of debarkation (SPOD). The unit receives notification of ship arrival schedule from the installation transportation officer (ITO). The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. Unit's welcome home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment officer in charge (OIC) prior to the unit's arrival. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Home station activities are accomplished in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs home station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment. b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ commander's instructions. c. Coordinates with Operations Officer/S3 or ITO to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment. d. Designates a team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD. e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, sensitive items, and personal gear, as it is redeployed to home station. f. Coordinates with Supply Officer/S4 for procedures to turn in float and replacement equipment. g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities. h. Approves after action reports. i. Briefs unit on reception activities. j. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with standing operating procedure (SOP) and publications. k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit movement officer (UMO) performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support. b. Briefs team leader on SPOD requirements. c. Verifies that all unit deployment list (UDL) listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory. d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in UDL, if necessary. e. Updates organization equipment list (OEL), as required. <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Debriefs personnel in accordance with commander's instructions. b. Coordinates reception activities in accordance with commander's guidance. c. Consolidates unit after action reports. d. Prepares after action reports in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. e. Submits after action review (AAR) to commander for approval. f. Distributes after action reports in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. g. Maintains after action reports and records in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine if any unit and/or soldier actions (such as ratings, awards, financial actions, Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) actions, line of duty (LOD) investigations, physicals, and so on) are needed. <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turns in float and replacement equipment in accordance with commander's instructions. b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and common table of allowance (CTA) items for accountability and serviceability. c. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions. b. Direct personnel, as required, to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear. c. Submit AAR to unit HQ in accordance with commander's instructions. d. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>6. Equipment reception team leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD. b. Briefs the team on equipment reception schedule and requirements. c. Supervises movement to SPOD in accordance with UMO's instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Unit performs home station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. b. Inventories, cleans, and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, in accordance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions. c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044	Recommend Individual for Award	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4809, 63-2-4810, and 63-2-4811

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-30.3)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the sea port of debarkation (SPOD). The commander has designated an officer in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC) to accompany a team to the SPOD holding area. The team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The redeployment movement plan is available. Higher HQ staff element may be located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The port support activity (PSA) has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road marshalling areas (MAs) have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

NOTE: If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team to perform rail loading activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs the unit to conduct SPOD marshalling area (MA) activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special aerial port of debarkation (APOD) requirements. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 and/or port support activity (PSA) officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD. c. Assigns a team leader, who assembles team in holding area. d. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment. f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo in accordance with higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA officials' instructions. g. Coordinates with higher unit Operations Officer/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Verifies arrival of morale and welfare supercargoes personnel.</p> <p>i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>j. Directs the team to proceed to convoy marshaling area in accordance with Operations Officer's/S3's instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with SOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and marshalling areas (MAs), and other SPOD information.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer/S4 representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required.</p> <p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with movement plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes representative performs SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks ship in accordance with vessel point of contact (POC) instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to customs inspection site in accordance with vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports to team OIC upon completion of customs inspection.</p> <p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment in accordance with PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</p> <p>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) in accordance with UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Performs rail loading activities, if required. NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-4818 for detailed rail loading procedures. g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA. h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate. i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate. j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary. NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4807 for detailed convoy preparation procedures. k. Notifies commander when team is prepared to move. l. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4814, 63-2-4815, 63-2-4816, and 63-2-4817

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824) (FM 100-17)
 (AR 700-84)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has redeployed to the continental United States (CONUS) via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. Aerial port of debarkation (APOD) activities (see Task 63-2-4821) have been completed. The higher headquarters (HQ) may have an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The redeployment movement plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Demobilization station activities are performed in accordance with the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs demobilization station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment. b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station. c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures, and requirements. d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities. e. Directs convoy preparation activities. f. Verifies unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements. g. Verifies unit has completed personnel processing or verified arrangements for holdover personnel. h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station. i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross start point (SP), if applicable. j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities. k. Issues an arrival report to higher HQ upon arrival to home station. l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with standing operating procedure (SOP) and publications. m. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation. b. Coordinates with higher HQ Logistics/Supply Officer or S4 and/or Arrival Airfield Control Group (AACG) officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required. c. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 representative, Port Movement Control Team (PMCT), or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. d. Supervises offloading and staging of unit vehicles in accordance with AACG guidance, if applicable. e. Coordinates with higher HQ Operations Officer/S3 representative for convoy clearance. f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary. g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment. b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements. c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s). d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing. e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur. f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary. g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel. h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings. b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed. c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station. d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary. <p>NOTE: See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed. f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed. g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with SOP and publications. h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4822

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825) (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1)
 (AR 710-2) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 4-01.011)
 (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an operations order (OPORD). The unit has arrived at the port of debarkation (POD), moved through the designated staging site, and has closed in the tactical assembly area (TAA). Prior to onward movement from the staging area, the unit verified that it met mission readiness criteria as established by the joint forces commander. The unit initiates command and control procedures with the gaining command. The unit security plan, unit access rosters, tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and current maps are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are combat ready and integrated into the operational mission of the gaining tactical force commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Gaining commander supervises integration activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs communications linkup into gaining command net. b. Directs unit to occupy area designated by gaining command. c. Directs unit headquarters (HQ) to integrate unit security plan into gaining command's operational force protection measures. d. Directs unit HQ to submit reports in accordance with gaining command standing operating procedure/operations plans (SOP/OPLANs). <p>2. Unit HQ completes integration actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Enters tactical communications net. b. Integrates unit into tactical assembly area (TAA) security plan. c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with Operations Officer (S3). d. Submits required reports to gaining command. e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command. f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command. g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure to include supply, services, maintenance, and medical. h. Assumes missions as directed by gaining command. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-9000	Implement Preventive Medicine Measures (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4811, 63-2-4812, and 63-2-4813

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826) (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1)
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has deployed to a theater of operations following receipt of an operations order (OPORD). The unit has arrived in theater at the aerial port of debarkation (APOD) and has moved to the Theater Staging Base (TSB) for reuniting with unit equipment, which has arrived by sea. A team, from the deploying unit, has just arrived at the TSB from the sea port of debarkation (SPOD) with unit equipment. The unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the tactical assembly area (TAA).

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander supervises staging activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs unit leaders to account for unit personnel and equipment. b. Stages unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement. c. Notifies command and control element of the Theater Staging Base (TSB) of unit arrival. d. Files initial unit status report to battalion. e. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers. f. Conducts rules of engagement brief. g. Directs movement planning. h. Receives daily situational briefings from higher headquarters (HQ) or TSB command and control element. i. Briefs higher HQ and TSB command and control element on status of unit. j. Ensures the unit meets the requirements of the movement order. k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>2. Unit performs staging activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes command post. b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment. c. Prepares equipment for movement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support. e. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders. f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher level commands. g. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements. h. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element. i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit conducts logistics activities. a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel. b. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles. c. Inventories all property. d. Identifies all shortages. e. Signs hand receipts, as needed. f. Maintains personnel accountability. g. Draws basic loads (classes I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX) and maps, as needed. h. Initiates security measures as directed. i. Performs force protection. j. Conducts training, as needed. k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. Unit performs pre-onward movement activities. a. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services. b. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement. c. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement. d. Plans onward movement to the tactical assembly area (TAA) or location designated by the gaining command. e. Coordinates with Movement Control Team (MCT) for onward movement. f. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement. g. Establish communications within unit for movement. h. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles. i. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march. j. Prepares movement order. k. Briefs convoy personnel. l. Verifies start point (SP) time is established. m. Monitors environmental protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4811, 63-2-4812, and 63-2-4813

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307) (FM 44-8) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat aircraft have been sighted and reported to be in the unit's general area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has issued an air defense weapon status "hold" for the area. The unit is currently providing support for tactical operations. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All available resources are employed to hide the unit from detection by air and to lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP 4, air watch activities are degraded significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit employs camouflage and concealment techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, headlights, and taillights. b. Camouflages vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above. c. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the size of the area to reduce vulnerability to air attacks. d. Constructs field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission essential equipment. e. Establishes attack alarm procedures. f. Rehearses alarm procedures. *2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct manning of the observation post (OP) that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft. b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net if equipment is available. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Depict on the map board, current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</p> <p>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if time and situation permit.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings.</p> <p>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</p> <p>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Submit casualty forms to the Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) within 24 hours.</p> <p>f. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>g. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) and Support Operations Section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of personnel with higher headquarters S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>i. Coordinate replacement of equipment with higher HQ Supply Officer (S4) using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: Use Unit Level Logistics System-Ground (ULLS-G) to make requisitions for repair parts. Unit Level Logistics System-S4 (ULLS-S4) is used to request equipment replacements.</p> <p>j. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Transport casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <p>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Move killed-in-action (KIA) remains and personal effects to a predesignated location. f. Report casualties to command post (CP) using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Clear debris from area essential to mission accomplishment. h. Continue mission as directed by the commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4010, 63-2-4011, 63-2-4016, 63-2-4306, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Report priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit received an early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. The unit is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). Higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Weapon control status is "WEAPONS HOLD." An air attack has caused casualties and damage to the operating area and facilities. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat force attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit repulses attacking aircraft. At MOPP 4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post-attack activities are significantly degraded due to protective clothing and eye-lens distortion..

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft using analog and/or digital communications and local alarms if situation permits. b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications. c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft. d. Identify threat aircraft visually. e. Report all aircraft actions to Operations and Training Officer (S3) Section using analog and/or digital communications. f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire, if fired upon by aircraft. 2. Unit engages hostile aircraft. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places weapon on highest rate of fire. b. Selects proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight. c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available small arms until destroyed or warded off. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area. b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) Section using analog and/or digital communications. c. Submit personnel situation report (SITREP) to S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications, including casualty forms within 24 hours. d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications. e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment. f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with Support Operations Section, Battalion Support Operations Section, and Supported Maneuver Battalion Supply Officer (S4) Section using analog and/or digital communications. g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with the S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications. h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with S4 Section using Unit Level Logistics System-Ground (ULLS-G) to request repair parts and Unit Level Logistics System-S4 (ULLS-S4) to request equipment replacements. i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission. <p>4. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treat casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Report casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Transport casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3001	Direct Unit Air Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4011, 63-2-4016, 63-2-4306, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Provide First Aid To Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 22-51)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.283) (FM 4-02.7)
 (FM 4-25.11) (FM 8-10-26) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-284) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-9) (STP 8-91W15-SM-TG) (TG 244)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: This task may be used to support a chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives (CBRNE) event. The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has medical treatment personnel or combat lifesavers. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment. The unit has analog and/or digital communications. Higher headquarters (HQ) operations order (OPORD) is available. Unit and higher HQ tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. Treatment plan is available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air; ground; CBRNE; or directed energy (DE) attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are treated in accordance with FM 4-25.11, FM 8-285, and the TSOP. At mission oriented protection posture 4 (MOPP4), performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and evacuation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties (see 081-831-1047, 081-831-1055, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, and 805C-PAD-2060). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement treatment plan. b. Monitor treatment to ensure all casualties are treated (see FM 4-25.11). c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Monitor battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures (see 08-2-R303.63-0001). e. Report casualties, as required. f. Coordinate with higher HQ for additional medical support. g. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with supporting medical element in accordance with TSOP. h. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies in accordance with the TSOP. i. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit personnel perform first aid treatment (see STP 8-91W15-SM-TG).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate casualties (see 081-831-1000 and FM 4-25.11). b. Administer life-saving first aid treatment (CPR), if required (see 081-831-1003, 081-831-1042, and FM 4-25.11). c. Control hemorrhage (see 081-831-1025, 081-831-1026, 081-831-1032, and 081-831-1033). d. Dress wounds (see 081-831-1025, 081-831-1026, 081-831-1032, and 081-831-1033). e. Splint suspected fractures (see 081-831-1034). f. Provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns (see 081-831-1007). g. Provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries (see 081-831-1008 and 081-831-1045). h. Provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties (see 031-503-1019, 081-831-1044, 081-831-1053, and 081-831-9000). i. Prevent shock (see 081-831-1005). <p>3. Unit medical personnel/combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment (see 081-831-0010, 081-831-0011, 081-831-0019, 081-831-0038, 081-831-0039, 081-831-0048, 081-831-1003, 081-831-1005, 081-831-1007, 081-831-1008, 081-831-1044, 081-831-1045, 081-831-1055, 081-833-0016, 081-833-0031, 081-833-0033, 081-833-0045, 081-833-0047, 081-833-0050, 081-833-0052, 081-833-0062, 081-833-0064, 081-833-0070, 081-833-0083, 081-833-0092, 081-833-0161, 081-833-0171, 081-833-0172, 081-833-0173, and STP 8-91W15-SM-TG).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed (see FM 4-25.11 and FM 8-10-26). b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. <p>4. Unit medical personnel/combat lifesavers evacuate casualties to supporting medical element (see 08-2-C316.63-0001, 081-831-0101, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 081-833-0092, 081-833-0151, 081-833-0171, 081-833-0172, 081-833-0173, and STP 8-91W15-SM-TG).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepare casualties for evacuation (see FM 8-10-26 and FM 8-10-6). b. Identify litter team(s). c. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required. d. Secure casualty on litter. e. Employ appropriate manual carry if litter is not available. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3016	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	MOS O COM 0
04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	MOS O COM 0
081-831-1008	Perform First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Perform First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-man Carry	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045	Perform First Aid for Cold Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055	Ensure Unit Combat Lifesaver Requirements Are Met	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000	Implement Preventive Medicine Measures (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Destroy Supplies and Equipment (43-2-4522) (TM 750-244-3)
 (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-5) (TM 43-0002-33) (TM 750-244-2)
 (TM 750-244-6) (TM 750-244-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has been ordered to evacuate the position and destroy or disable those items of equipment and supplies the unit cannot evacuate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). Tactical operations are underway in accordance with the operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOPs. A threat force penetration of the unit's position is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Initial hasty displacement preparations were made during the defense buildup. Destruction of supplies and equipment has been previously coordinated with higher HQ staff element and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) personnel. Unit destruction plan, applicable publications, supplies, and equipment are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives (CBRNE); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit evacuates its position within the time specified by the higher HQ staff element and destroys or disables selected supplies, equipment, documents, communication security/intelligence and electronic warfare (COMSEC/IEW) equipment, and other critical items that cannot be evacuated (medical items must not be destroyed). At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander directs selected supplies and equipment be destroyed or disabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies critical equipment and supplies that must be destroyed or disabled. b. Identifies computer and computer related hardware and software that must be destroyed. c. Prioritizes destruction and disablement of selected equipment based on denying its value to the enemy. d. Briefs platoon and section leaders on situation and destruction priorities. e. Consolidates requests for EOD or engineer support received from the platoons and sections. f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, unit and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities.</p> <p>h. Requests EOD or engineer support through the Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3), as required.</p> <p>i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections.</p> <p>j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>b. Identify destruction or disabling method.</p> <p>c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>d. Report completed destruction to commander.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment).</p> <p>a. Drain the engine oil.</p> <p>b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses.</p> <p>c. Slash all tires.</p> <p>d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable.</p> <p>e. Burn hoses, belts, and so forth, as applicable.</p> <p>f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and noncomputer-related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel.</p> <p>a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement.</p> <p>b. Destroy analog and/or digital communication components in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM).</p> <p>c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items.</p> <p>d. Destroy electronic technical manuals (ETMs) and other automated or nonautomated documents in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>e. Destroy or render computer and computer-related hardware and software inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM.</p> <p>f. Destroy supplies in accordance with appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures in accordance with applicable reference.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*5. Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify items for destruction. b. Review explosive detonation procedures. c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required. d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate. e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required. <p>*6. Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply. b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled. c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and/or digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled. d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed. e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed. f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4028

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Defend Convoy Elements (55-2-4006) (FM 55-30) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 44-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is conducting a tactical road march and threat forces have attacked the march column. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Close air support (CAS) sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. This task is conducted under all day or night environmental conditions. The threat is capable of launching air, chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques. Casualties are treated and evacuated and convoy is consolidated, reorganized, and continues with mission in accordance with OPORD and convoy commander guidance. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Convoy commander supervises reaction to sniper fire. a. Locates approximate location of sniper on map from convoy element reports. b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone. c. Directs march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area using analog and/or digital communications or visual signals. d. Provides instructions to follow-on convoy elements. e. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element. 2. Unit takes action against sniper fire. a. Maintains situational awareness. b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact. c. Returns fire immediately to kill snipers or suppress their fire (designated personnel only). d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked, or road not blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay. b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP. c. Provides instructions on rally points and security requirements to all convoy elements. d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s). f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party. g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation using analog and/or digital communications. h. Forwards subsequent situation report (SITREP) reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and/or digital communications. i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element. j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas. k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack. <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact. b. Identifies threat location(s). c. Returns fire immediately to kill threat and suppress their fire (non-driving personnel). d. Increases rate of march until all convoy elements clear out of kill zone. e. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside. f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements as required. g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander. <p>5. Unit defends against ground ambush (road blocked).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact. b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush. c. Returns fire immediately to kill threat or suppress enemy fire (soldiers in kill zone). d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone). e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present). f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements as required. g. Establishes fire superiority to kill or capture the enemy. h. Clears and secures the engagement area. i. Searches, silences, and segregates prisoners. j. Treats casualties. k. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*6. Convoy commander requests indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requests fire support in accordance with instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP. b. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point. c. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and/or digital communications. d. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to fire support element. e. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report. <p>*7. Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies threat position(s). b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order or TSOP. c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike. d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke. e. Communicates strike effectiveness to fire support element. <p>8. Unit employs passive and active defense measures against air attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns. b. Identifies threat aircraft. c. Initiates the prescribed signal to alert column. d. Disperses vehicles, if cover is available move to concealed locations such as shadows or wood line. e. Assumes firing positions with individual and crew-served weapons. f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command. g. Throws smoke grenades to cause the threat A/C to lose its weapons lock or disrupt target acquisition. h. Reloads and prepares to engage follow-on attackers. i. Fires on attacking A/C on command or if fired on until all ammunition is expended, or until ordered to "cease fire" (volume fire). j. Provides situational report to higher HQ following attack. <p>*9. Unit convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports. b. Coordinates load transfer, vehicle repairs, mortuary affairs, and medical evacuation (MEDEVAC). c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unrepairable items see task 43-2-0002 for detailed BDAR procedures. d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ. <p>10. Unit reorganizes after the attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness. b. Redistributes ammunition as required. c. Maintains 360-degree surveillance. d. Provide first aid to casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures. e. Reports casualties. f. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander. g. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary. h. Secures landing zone if air ambulance is required. i. Evacuates casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed evacuation procedures. j. Performs mortuary affairs functions. NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures. k. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability. l. Performs battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR) for recoverable vehicles. m. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles. n. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from convoy commander. o. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander. p. Reorganizes convoy elements. q. Resumes march.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-100-0003	Engage Targets with an M4 or M4A1 Carbine	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0028	Consolidate a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put on a Tourniquet	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Perform First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-man Carry	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055	Ensure Unit Combat Lifesaver Requirements Are Met	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-515-1998	Evacuate Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1999	Recover Isolated Remains	STP 10-92M15-SM-TG STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Squad Level	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 08-2-C316.63-0001, 43-2-0002, 55-2-4001, 55-2-4002, and 55-2-4003

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005) (FM 3-3)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Orders are received from higher headquarters (HQ) staff element to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. Chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The general area of contamination has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ staff element coordinates for additional CBRN decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, CRBN, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to cross contaminated area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure. c. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers. d. Zeros dosimeters. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Performs basic soldier skill decontamination. g. Occupies closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). *2. March commander relays CBRN information to convoy elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s). b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and/or digital communications. c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area. d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Forwards CBRN 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Directs recording of dose rates in accordance with time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. March elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM).</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Record dose rates in accordance with time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p> <p>*5. March commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s).</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance.</p> <p>b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes.</p> <p>d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures.</p> <p>*6. March commander selects a crossing route.</p> <p>a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from reconnaissance survey reports.</p> <p>b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from CBRN 5 report and/or radiological survey reports.</p> <p>c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Establishes new exposure limits from operational exposure guidance (OEG) based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Selects best route that reduces exposure and permits the fastest travel based on mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, civilian considerations (METT-TC).</p> <p>f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*7. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements.</p> <p>c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination.</p> <p>d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</p> <p>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>f. Coordinates Call For Support (CFS) with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. CRBN reconnaissance team(s) conducts a radiological route survey.</p> <p>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plot checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Report survey data to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications or radio.</p> <p>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <p>NOTE: Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <p>i. Report location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via CBRN 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</p> <p>c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles.</p> <p>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay. b. Employs precautions that reduce dust. c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush. d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays. e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping. f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*11. March commander supervises crossing of contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup. b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP. c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and/or digital communications. d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area. e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*12. March commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element. b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation. c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation. d. Enforces operations security (OPSEC) measures during decontamination operations. e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters. f. Forwards radiation exposure status (RES) to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. g. Coordinates CFS for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and/or digital communications. h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness. <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter. b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible. c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water. d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles in accordance with prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPOrd and the battalion and unit TSOP.</p> <p>f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</p> <p>g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</p> <p>h. Conducts deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage.</p> <p>*14. March commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <p>a. Designates start point (SP) location and times for all convoy elements.</p> <p>b. Reschedules checkpoint and release point (RP) crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s).</p> <p>f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>15. Unit performs march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Covers areas used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 55-2-4002

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is required to complete the setup of the unit defense in accordance with the time limit set by the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Unit defense plan is available. All fighting positions, locations of obstacles, and early warning devices are selected. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and in accordance with the defense plan. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Unit leaders supervise setup of element defensive sector. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type of weapon as prescribed in the defense plan. b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan. c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position. d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position. e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions. f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector. g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire. h. Supervise construction of obstacles in accordance with the defense plan. i. Supervise construction of observation post/listening post (OP/LP). j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers. k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force in accordance with defense plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area.</p> <p>m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions.</p> <p>a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</p> <p>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</p> <p>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</p> <p>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader.</p> <p>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</p> <p>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</p> <p>h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</p> <p>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</p> <p>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits.</p> <p>k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</p> <p>l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader.</p> <p>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>n. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <p>a. Place Platoon Early Warning System (PEWS) into operation at location(s) directed by the element leader.</p> <p>b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire, and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</p> <p>e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise setup of defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch.</p> <p>b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit command post (CP) within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Inspect unit positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions.</p> <p>e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</p> <p>f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Report completion of sector setup to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP.</p> <p>a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements.</p> <p>b. Establish communications (analog and/or digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP.</p> <p>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</p> <p>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises setup of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</p> <p>b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</p> <p>c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and/or analog displays.</p> <p>e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area.</p> <p>f. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362	Camouflage Equipment	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-000-0005	Prepare a Range Card for a Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	Report Intelligence Information	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4009 and 63-2-4010

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) threat exists. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The command post (CP), bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. Unit and individual CBRN defense equipment are available. The unit commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. CBRN vulnerability analysis is performed by the higher HQ CBRN officer/noncommissioned officer (NCO) and distributed to the unit. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All CBRN defense preparatory tasks are completed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by the higher HQ staff personnel. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders plan unit CBRN defense preparatory activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD. b. Identify current CBRN threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with the higher HQ staff element and unit CBRN specialist. c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with CBRN threat. d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available. e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems. f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions. g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks. h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element. i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task. k. Disseminate CBRN defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Task elements to provide CBRN equipment operators.</p> <p>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</p> <p>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies.</p> <p>*2. Element leaders implement CBRN defense plan and preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Conduct inventory of all element CBRN defense equipment.</p> <p>b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility.</p> <p>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</p> <p>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</p> <p>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area.</p> <p>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</p> <p>g. Forward roster of all element CBRN defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate Battlefield Functional Area Control System (BFACS).</p> <p>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual CBRN alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</p> <p>i. Inspect all CBRN defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</p> <p>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives.</p> <p>l. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel perform CBRN defense preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002	Supervise Unit Preparation for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Attack	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4010 and 63-2-4011

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans..

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016) (AR 530-1) (AR 190-40)
 (AR 190-51) (AR 25-11) (AR 25-2) (AR 380-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit operations are commencing. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations are being carried out in accordance with the support plan. The unit and higher HQ operations security (OPSEC) plan are available. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed energy (DE) devices may be used in the area. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit's location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. The unit prevents the threat from learning its strength, disposition, and intentions. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions. b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. e. Monitor employment of counter- and counter-countersurveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken in accordance with TSOP and command guidance. f. Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against DE devices, preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP, and command guidance. g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution. <p>NOTE: OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and/or digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Account for all signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOIs/SSIs) at all times. c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis. d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container. e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions in accordance with applicable regulations and the TSOP. f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities. <p>3. Unit personnel employ signal security (SIGSEC) measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure digital means only. <p>NOTE: If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and/or digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI. c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over nonsecure means in accordance with SOI/SSI. d. Transmit messages for no longer than 20 seconds. e. Report all communication security (COMSEC) discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel. <p>NOTE: Encryption may not be necessary with Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) radios and digital communication.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel employ electronic protection (EP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI. b. Observe, as directed, all radio silence periods. c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures. d. Forward meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) Feeder Voice Template Report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and/or digital communications. <p>5. Unit personnel employ countersurveillance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items. b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area. c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting. <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access. b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system. c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords. e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed. 7. Unit personnel employ defense against directed energy (DE) devices. a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations. b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations. c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1052	Protect Classified Information and Material	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1150	Identify Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Assets	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4010

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Report priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has recently been attacked with a persistent chemical agent(s). Personnel are currently in mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4. Unit personnel and equipment have been contaminated. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Replacement overgarments, M291 (skin) and M295 (individual equipment) decontamination kits, super tropical bleach (STB), brooms, mops, and/or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase decontamination times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination. b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with STB. c. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 2. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment. b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garment using the buddy system. c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system. d. Secure hood using the buddy system. e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4013, 63-2-4202, and 63-2-4334

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct thorough equipment decontamination. The higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are in mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ coordinates for detailed equipment decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates Call For Support (CFS) for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications or messenger. b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ staff element or supporting decontamination element using analog or digital communications or messenger. c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decontamination elements at the decontamination site. d. Provides security and traffic control at the decontamination site. 2. Unit prepares for decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Completes basic soldier skill decontamination prior to leaving old area of operations (AO). b. Prioritizes vehicles based on commander's guidance. c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles. d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using decontamination solution number two (DS2). e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Processes vehicles and equipment in accordance with directions of the decontamination element during decontamination operations. b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decontamination is completed. c. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 4. Unit clears the decontamination site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required. b. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. c. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4013, 63-2-4202, and 63-2-4334

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 3-11) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters (HQ) indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat forces. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with all annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting operations. All nonessential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. Mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2 is designated. The unit has all authorized chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) defense equipment on hand. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, CBRN, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the area as prescribed by the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ immediate protective actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Seek cover after dismounting wheeled vehicle. b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast. c. Drop to the floor or under a desk or table if in a shelter or building. d. Cover eyes and exposed skin. e. Place hands or fingers over ears. f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling. g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed. h. Commence continuous monitoring. i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination. j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout. k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications. l. Report radiation exposure status (RES) to Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Unit personnel reorganize unit area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment. b. Forwards CBRN 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications. c. Performs area damage control (ADC) operations. d. Treats casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Transports casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Reestablishes chain of command. g. Resumes operational mission within time established by the higher HQ. h. Forwards casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4013, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021) (FM 21-75)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The unit is currently conducting its assigned mission. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters (HQ) indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. Unit perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD) with annexes and overlays, unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. Intelligence Officer (S2) has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. This task is performed under all day or night environment conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack. a. Forward incident report to the Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) using analog and/or digital communications. b. Notify all subelements of threat presence using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels. d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area. e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical command and control areas. f. Report current situation to S2/S3 as changes occur using analog and/or digital communications. g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over. h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits. i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level. j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm. b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed. c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed. d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force). e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on command post (CP) defensive lines during night operations. f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area. g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages. h. Forwards situation report (SITREP) to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Replaces key injured personnel. b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement. c. Relocates compromised fighting positions. d. Camouflages positions. e. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Transports casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Performs area damage control (ADC) operations. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4028 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering. i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger. j. Assembles killed in action (KIA) and personal effects at designated location. <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> k. Moves all enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) to a designated collection area. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4304 for details on EPW processing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	Process Captured Materiel	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4010, 63-2-4011, 63-2-4028, 63-2-4304, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from raid site.

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-11)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is notified of a unit-sized threat operating in the rear area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ command post (CP) has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to higher HQ tactical operations. This task is conducted under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for threat engagement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map (SITMAP) as Spot Reports (SPOTREPs) are received. b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s). d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels. e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions. f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units using analog and/or digital communications. g. Direct preliminary loading of nonessential equipment and supplies. h. Direct positioning of vehicles for immediate exit. <p>2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only). b. Employs MOPP 2, as a minimum. c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster. d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster. e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion. g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s). h. Maintains CBRN surveillance. i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-022-0001	Maintain a Caliber .50 M2 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0001	Maintain an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3025	Maintain an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3027	Load an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4010 and 63-2-4011

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from raid site.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Base Cluster Operations Center (BCOC) has directed the unit to displace to a new location. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Threat force contact is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support, if required, has been coordinated to cover displacement. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense buildup. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the BCOC. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP 4, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assemble soldiers at designated area. b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers. c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities. d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties. e. Coordinate Call For Support (CFS) with Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) for possible aero-medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications. f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. g. Brief rear security party. h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route. <p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dismantles tentage, camouflage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command. <p>NOTE: This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Loads equipment in accordance with commander's guidance. c. Ensures all personnel, weapons, COMSEC, and other sensitive item accountability is maintained. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Positions vehicles for departure on notice. e. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move. 3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment. a. Destroys documents in accordance with TSOP. b. Destroys supplies in accordance with appropriate technical manual (TM) and TSOP. c. Renders equipment inoperative in accordance with appropriate TM. 4. Unit departs area. a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises. b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route. 5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement. a. Occupies fighting positions. b. Engages threats. c. Performs disengagement under fire. d. Exits area as soon as last element has departed. NOTE: Performance measures b. and c. are performed by the security party when the unit comes under attack.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1052	Protect Classified Information and Material	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4024 and 63-2-4025

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Observation post (OP) reports a threat element is approaching the unit's defensive sector. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has completed defensive preparations, including preplanned fire support coordination. Enemy attacking elements can be engaged with indirect fire before they reach the unit's defensive perimeter. The Base Cluster Operations Center (BCOC) has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and close air support (CAS) in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ staff element has directed all but "priority" combat service support (CSS) to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Threat force is repelled or delayed until the unit is relieved by military police (MP) or tactical combat force (TCF). At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct suspension of support activities. b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level. c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces. d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector. e. Forward Spot Reports (SPOTREPs) to Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) using analog and/or digital communications. f. Forward Shelling Reports (SHELLREPs) to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. g. Maintain communications with the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the command post (CP) area. i. Maintain current situation map (SITMAP) with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit personnel react to threat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sound attack alarm. b. Occupy defensive positions. c. Forward size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE) report to CP using analog and/or digital communications. d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions. e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense. f. Forward Situation Report (SITREP) to CP using analog and/or digital communications. g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first. h. Replace injured key personnel. i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement. <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands. b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position. c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds). d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications. e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available. <p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog and/or digital communications. b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog and/or digital communications. c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog and/or digital communications as time permits. d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary. e. Terminate fire mission using analog and/or digital communications as time permits. f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes. d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke. e. Identify targets to strike leader. f. Adjust air strikes on target(s). g. Terminate CAS mission. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.		
i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0019	Control Organic Fires	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1055	Ensure Unit Combat Lifesaver Requirements Are Met	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4022

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025) (FM 7-10) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 21-75)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector. The Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) has directed withdrawal to supplementary fighting positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Execution times have been established for relocation activities, including indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage threat. Withdrawal actions are performed using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase time required for withdrawal under fire.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Identify disengagement method to be used. c. Designate movement element (first element). d. Designate base of fire element (second element). e. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures. f. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives. g. Forward completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit performs fire and movement to rear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements). b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement. c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element). e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element). f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element). g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move. h. Forwards completion report to the command post (CP) using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-008-0007	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using an AN/PAS-13 Series Thermal Weapon Sight	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-030-0004	Engage Targets with an MK19 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-315-2308	Engage Targets with an M16-Series Rifle Using a Night Vision Sight AN/PVS-4	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4022, 63-2-4023, and 63-2-4024

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026) (FM 7-10) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 21-75)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has successfully defended its area during an attack by threat elements. The attacking elements have broken contact and withdrawn from the immediate area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. The unit has sustained casualties and damages to defensive positions. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment. c. Fill key leadership positions. d. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to unit defense. e. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition. f. Request ammunition resupply through the Supply Officer (S4) element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire. h. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles. i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch. j. Forward sketch to the Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) using digital/analog device or messenger. k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mans all critical weapon systems. b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions. c. Reports ammunition status to command post (CP) using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions. e. Establishes new sectors of fire. f. Performs preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on assigned weapons. g. Reconstructs fighting positions. h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices. i. Replaces damaged camouflage. j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. k. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> l. Transports casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4023, 63-2-4025, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027) (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) has issued a fragmentary order (FRAGO) directing the unit to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the tactical combat force (TCF) or military police (MP) area security elements. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. TCF or MP units are located in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy has been broken. Indirect fire and smoke have been coordinated to cover disengagement and handover operations. TCF or MP elements are required to assume responsibility for defensive operations until the unit defense is released again to the commander. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battle handover operations are conducted in accordance with the TSOP and current FRAGO and are undetected by threat. At MOPP 4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate with S2/S3 location of battle handover line and contact points in the unit's assigned area. c. Coordinate with S2/S3 for information on indirect fire and smoke support using analog and/or digital communications. d. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. e. Redeploy troops to assist in handover using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Maintain communication with TCF or MP elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Exchange tactical information with TCF or MP element counterpart using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. h. Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Unit provides battle handover assistance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes contact points. b. Establishes overwatch positions. c. Marks TCF or MP unit routes. d. Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes. e. Provides overwatch for TCF or MP. f. Forwards handover completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4025

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028) (FM 3-100.12)
 (FM 21-16) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is relieved of a threat encounter or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The commander and/or higher headquarters (HQ) has required a damage assessment be performed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher level HQ Control and Assessment command post (CP) have been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. Area damage control (ADC) resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supported elements, as required. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted in accordance with the higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify damage to CP area. b. Forward ADC situation report (SITREP) to Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex. d. Identify danger areas and inform subordinate elements. e. Supervise unit restoration activities. f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assemble required team members and equipment in accordance with the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP. b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ Supply Officer (S4) guidance. d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads. e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by Control and Assessment CP. 3. Unit performs restoration activities. a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) fires, and damaged structures. b. Treats casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures. c. Transports casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures. d. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas. e. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished. f. Employs CBRN defense measures. g. Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only). h. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and/or digital communications. i. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0608	Use Visual Signaling Techniques	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-332-5021	Prepare a Situation Map	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0028	Consolidate a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountabililty Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001, 63-2-4014, and 08-2-C316.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Orders have been received from the higher headquarters (HQ) staff element to cross a chemically contaminated area. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently located in an assembly area that provides concealment. Mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) level 2 has been designated and chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); reconnaissance, survey, and control teams are prepared for their respective missions. The unit's CBRN teams will confirm, during reconnaissance, the location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination. The higher HQ staff element has coordinated for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas will be designated in concealed areas or road networks, as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, CBRN, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit crosses contaminated area by quickest route possible. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase task performance times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes MOPP level 4. b. Conducts individual basic soldier skill decontamination, as necessary. *2. Convoy commander relays CBRN information to march element(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies convoy element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination using analog and/or digital communications. b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays and in digital device. c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s). d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area. e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas. f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. g. Forwards CBRN 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march. b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach. c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover. d. Perform essential after-operations preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) in accordance with applicable technical manual (TM). <p>*4. Convoy commander selects crossing route.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area. b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection. c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination. d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area. b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP 4 protective garments. c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area. d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing. e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element. f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination. <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects distances between reconnaissance (recon) checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available. b. Selects recon checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in field manual (FM) 3-3. c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit. d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper. e. Marks route with predetermined material. f. Records recon information, as collected. g. Forwards all recon information to the convoy commander after completion of survey. <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles. b. Covers equipment with available material. c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows. d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-11.4. e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party. b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush. c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays. d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping. e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element. b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation. <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination. b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area. c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown. d. Employs safety measures to ensure decontamination solution two (DS2) does not touch personal or protective clothing. e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment. f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required. g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates start point (SP) for all convoy elements to resume march. b. Reschedules checkpoint and release point (RP) crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements. d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas. e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays. f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if required. g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination. b. Marks contaminated runoff areas. c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4018 and 63-2-4202

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is operating along an enemy main supply route (MSR). OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR headquarters (HQ) has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306) (FM 3-19.30)
 (AR 190-11) (AR 190-13) (AR 190-40) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Guard posts are established at strategic locations in the unit's area. Guards report that one to three unidentified individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ support operations have commenced. The intrusion may cause personnel casualties and damage to unit equipment. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors may increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area. b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning defensive positions. c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings. d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the physical security plan. e. Forward physical security plan to the higher HQ staff element for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit HQ supervises guard force.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the unit area. b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts. <p>3. Unit performs guard duty functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders. b. Observes assigned sector. c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI). d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP. c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation. d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s). f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated. g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation. <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only). b. Reports to unit command post (CP) (personnel selected for response force). c. Recons assigned sector for threat activities. d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement. e. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Transports casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Performs mortuary affairs operations. <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1), Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3), and Supply Officer (S4) using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications. <p>NOTE: The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using Unit Level Logistics System-S4 (ULLS-S4).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT STP 9-35H14-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 55-2-4002, 55-2-4003, 63-2-4007, 63-2-4008, 63-2-4009, 63-2-4010, 63-2-4011, and 63-2-4016

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-11)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a Strike Warning of Friendly Nuclear Fire (STRIKEWARN) message from the higher headquarters (HQ) staff element with specific actions to be implemented in preparation for a friendly nuclear strike. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning order. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ acknowledges warning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Authenticates the call using analog and digital communications. c. Transcribes message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy. d. Acknowledges receipt by return message using analog and digital communications. *2. Commander and leaders issue warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alert assigned and attached subelements by most expedient means. b. Relay specific directed actions by analog and digital communications or messengers. 3. Unit performs preparatory actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cover fighting positions and shelters. b. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible. c. Place vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding. d. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. e. Cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. f. Wear designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. g. Zero dosimeters. h. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment. j. Tie down essential antennas. k. Disassemble nonessential antennas and antenna leads. l. Improve shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. m. Secure loose flammable or explosive items and water containers. n. Start periodic monitoring. o. Continue to harden positions and vehicles. p. Disconnect all electronic equipment. q. Initiate Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-2022	Use and Maintain the AN/VDR-2 Radiac Set	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4013, 63-2-4014, 63-2-4018, and 63-2-4019

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A nuclear attack has occurred and the unit must respond by preparing for the fallout predicted to arrive in its area of operations (AO). The unit has analog and digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of arrival for fallout. The higher HQ unit chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) defense equipment is available. The CBRN 3 nuclear reports and Operational Exposure Guide (OEG) have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, CBRN and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel complete fallout preparation before arrival of fallout in accordance with the TSOP and directives provided by the higher HQ staff element. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit prepares for radiological fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dons protective mask. NOTE: If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Identifies fallout prediction zone the unit is in. d. Calculates how much radiation is expected. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Covers fighting position and shelter. g. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters. h. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. i. Continues operational mission as directed by the higher HQ staff element (essential personnel only). j. Occupies shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). k. Starts continuous monitoring. l. Continues to improve/increase overhead cover prior to the arrival of fallout. m. Occupies shelters upon the arrival of fallout. n. Calculates optimum time of exit from shelter(s). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>o. Submits CBRN 4 initial report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>p. Takes readings every 15 minutes.</p> <p>q. Submits CBRN 4 peak report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>r. Takes readings every 30 minutes for 2.5 hours.</p> <p>s. Submits CBRN series report to the higher HQ S2/S3 based on readings using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit CBRN defense teams perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine radiation dose rate.</p> <p>b. Relay warning to unit personnel using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move.</p> <p>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</p> <p>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan.</p> <p>a. Identify current mission status.</p> <p>b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and the OEG.</p> <p>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by subelements to minimize personnel exposure.</p> <p>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by subelements to minimize shelter and vehicle contamination.</p> <p>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all subelements and the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Coordinate with the higher HQ S4 for decontamination after fallout is complete using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>h. Direct deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>i. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2022	Use and Maintain the AN/VDR-2 Radiac Set	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate and Total Dose	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	Supervise the Employment of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4013 and 63-2-4020

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11)
 (FM 3-11.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The sound of automatic alarms or color changes in chemical detector paper indicates the presence of contaminants. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is tactically deployed at mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ staff element indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP 4 within 2 to 4 minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds. b. Initiate appropriate alarms (vocal and nonvocal). c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm. d. Conduct skin decontamination within 2 minutes of alarm. e. Identify type of agent using chemical agent detector kits. f. Conduct operator spraydown and personal equipment decontamination within 15 minutes of alarm. g. Continue mission unless directed otherwise. 2. Unit personnel protect equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination in accordance with the TSOP. c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders provide CBRN reports to the higher HQ Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward initial CBRN 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Request permission to move, if mission permits, using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Coordinate with higher HQ Supply Officer (S4) for hasty or deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications. d. Forward follow-up CBRN 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>*4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures. b. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness. c. Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms. d. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected. e. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger systems. <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Break the seal in a shady area (directed personnel). b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (directed personnel). c. Remask and clear masks (directed personnel). <p>NOTE: Task steps 6 and 7 are performed only if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper. b. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures. c. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation. <p>NOTE: Wait 5 minutes after directed individuals have unmasked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Observe directed individuals for another 10 minutes after they unmask again for symptoms of chemical incapacitation. e. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms appear. f. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper. b. Break mask seal in a shady area (directed individuals). c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (directed individuals). d. Clear mask (directed individuals). e. Reseal mask (directed individuals). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (directed individuals). g. Unmask for five minutes (directed individuals). h. Remask for 10 minutes (directed individuals). i. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear. j. Repeat unmasking procedures, steps b through i above, for remaining unit personnel. k. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. *8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area. a. Establish situational awareness. b. Reestablish chain of command. c. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. d. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level. e. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area. f. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment (CDE) and supplies.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	Decontaminate Yourself and Individual Equipment Using Chemical Decontaminating Kits	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	Identify Chemical Agents Using M256-Series Chemical-Agent Detector Kit	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Submit an NBC 1 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	Report Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Information Using NBC 4 Report	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4013 and 63-2-4202

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.63-0001)
 (FM 22-51) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 4-02.283) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 6-22.5) (FM 8-284)
 (FM 8-285) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Support operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. The unit has analog and/or digital communications. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), unit TSOP, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and sleep plan are available. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air; ground; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives (CBRNE); or directed energy (DE) attack. Simplified collective protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques and procedures that counter battlefield stress in accordance with FM 22-51 and the TSOP. At mission oriented protective posture 4 (MOPP4), performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issue warning orders (WARNORDs), OPORDs, and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan in accordance with the TSOP. <p>*3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. <p>*4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems. c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of combat operational stress reactions among soldiers and leaders. d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment. e. Conduct after-action debriefings. f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event. g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. <p>*5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a plan to deal with combat operational stress reactions. b. Assign soldiers showing signs of combat operational stress reactions to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of soldiers with combat operational stress reactions. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of combat operational stress reactions to supporting medical treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation, when required. e. Reintegrate return to duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element. <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of combat operational stress reactions. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of combat operational stress reactions in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047	Supervise the Implementation of Preventive Medicine Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-1391	Comply With the Army's Equal Opportunity and Sexual Harassment Policies	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-3238	Enforce the Equal Opportunity Program	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513) (FM 10-64)
 (AR 40-66) (AR 638-2) (DD FORM 1076) (FM 12-6) (FM 3-100.4)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (JP 4-06)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit may have the capability to perform an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. Unit personnel have been directed to perform search and recovery operations without the support of mortuary affairs personnel. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. The unit has communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed in day light under all environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency interment operations are performed in accordance with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase time required for performing mortuary affairs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Review all reports concerning the incident. b. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. c. Coordinate map reconnaissance with higher HQ. d. Identify resource requirement for the mission. e. Arrange for search team's transportation to and from recovery site. f. Identify additional support requirements. g. Request additional support requirements from the Supply Officer (S4) Section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger and following up with a requisition for additional supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Coordinate CBRN and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. i. Coordinate security of search area with unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications messenger. j. Brief personnel. k. Relay the last known location (grid coordinates) of the remains if the recovery cannot be performed to higher HQ. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for movement to recovery site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct pre-inspection of all vehicles, soldier's personal equipment, and mission essential equipment and forms. b. Develop a load plan. c. Supervise loading of equipment in accordance with load plans. d. Verify route. <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) move to the recovery site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct movement based upon tactical situation. b. Adhere to appropriate convoy or road march procedures. <p>*4. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine the best search methods to use in the particular area. b. Ensure search is conducted during the daylight hours. c. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures. d. Ensure soldiers are wearing appropriate protective gear. e. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches (if available), and CBRN agent tags. f. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander. g. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member. h. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and the commander's guidance. <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) conducts the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects. b. Mark locations of remains, portions, and personal effects with color-coded pin flags in accordance with field manual (FM) 10-64. c. Initiate fully mission capable (FMC) for each remains in accordance with Army regulation (AR) 40-66. d. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found. <p>6. Search and recovery team(s) recovers remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and CBRN contaminants. b. Ensure remains are covered or shrouded at all times when not being examined. c. Verify that Department of Defense (DD) Form 1380 (US Field Medical Card) is attached to the remains. d. Prepare DD Form 567 (Record of Search and Recovery) is prepared for each remains or to document mission if no remains are found. e. Prepare DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased) is completed if unit personnel knew the deceased. f. Ensure the areas around the remains are searched for personal effects and possible disassociated personal effects. g. Perform procedures for initial identification. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Attach to contagious remains, a tag marked with a large "C" and the identity of each contagion and contaminant.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled in accordance with procedures set forth in Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (JTTP) 4-06 and evacuated directly to the Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point (MADCP).</p> <p>i. Place personal effects into personal effects bag, if available, and attach to remains.</p> <p>j. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.</p> <p>k. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site using analog and/or digital devices or manually.</p> <p>l. Forward situation report (SITREP) in accordance with TSOP to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) evacuates remains to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>a. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points with the support operations section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Ensure all records prepared at the recovery site are complete and accurate before departing the area.</p> <p>c. Ensure the remains are transported feet first.</p> <p>d. Ensure remains awaiting evacuation are shrouded from public view and guarded or escorted.</p> <p>e. Transport the remains in the most expedient manner possible to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>f. Ensure all transportation assets provide cover for the remains while being transported.</p> <p>g. Ensure a summary report is submitted to higher HQ to document the search and recovery mission.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains should only be transported in an ambulance as a last resort. If remains cannot be evacuated to a MACP in a timely manner, perform steps 8 and 9.</p> <p>*8. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervises isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Identify specific isolated interment site in coordination with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Supervise isolated interment marking in accordance with JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>c. Supervise the interment of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Report interment data to unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. Search and recovery team(s) performs isolated interments.</p> <p>a. Prepare the isolated interment site(s) in accordance with appropriate JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>b. Mark all interment sites in accordance with FM 10-64.</p> <p>c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4020

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-4515) (FM 10-27-4) (AR 710-2)
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 10-27-3)
 (FM 3-100.4) (STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG)
 (STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit headquarters (HQ) is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies are required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all day or night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN) and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or coordinated for use, when needed. At mission oriented protective posture (MOPP) 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs unit supply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Verifies Unit Level Logistics System-S4 (ULLS-S4) input, records, and output for accuracy. c. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand by using ULLS-S4 generated hand receipts and component of end item listings. NOTE: The commander prepares for inventories by having the supply sergeant access unit hand receipts and component listings from the ULLS-S4 main menu and printing out required reports. d. Updates the ULLS-S4 database using the annotated worksheets. e. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. f. Directs issue of supplies and equipment in accordance with higher HQ guidance and/or TSOP sustainment controls. g. Forwards routine supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ Supply Officer (S4) Section by inputting requests into ULLS-S4 and forwarding request data disks to the S4 Section. h. Forwards emergency supply requests to the higher HQ S4 Section, using analog and/or digital communications and follow up with a supply request through ULLS-S4. i. Anticipates supply needs and requirements of the unit. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Supply Sergeant supervises unit supply activities.</p> <p>a. Verifies supply due-in status from the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <p>NOTE: The supply sergeant updates the ULLS-S4 document register regularly with status disks received from the Supply Support Activity (SSA). The supply sergeant accesses the document register from the ULLS-S4 main menu to check statuses.</p> <p>b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand using ULLS-S4 generated hand receipts and components of end-items listings.</p> <p>c. Develops supply storage plans.</p> <p>d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</p> <p>e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports maintained by the maintenance personnel by annotation of the Unit Level Logistics System-Ground (ULLS-G) generated equipment status sheets.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ requests additional supplies.</p> <p>a. Collects requirements from elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Calculates resupply requirements.</p> <p>c. Records requests on the ULLS-S4 document register.</p> <p>d. Forwards resupply request to higher HQ S4 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>4. Supply personnel receive supplies.</p> <p>a. Compare supply quantities and stock numbers requisitioned against quantities and stock numbers received.</p> <p>b. Update the ULLS-S4 document register with quantities and date received, as well as any new status on partial shipments.</p> <p>NOTE: Update document register by accessing it from the ULLS-S4 main menu and changing appropriate data fields.</p> <p>c. Forward supplies to requesting element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-1001	Operate Unit Level Logistics-S4 System (ULLS-S4)	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1002	Establish ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1003	Establish ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1004	Establish ULLS-S4 Property Origin Record	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1110	Inventory Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1111	Request Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1112	Request Cancellation of Supplies	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1113	Receive Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1114	Issue Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1115	Store Selected Supplies and Equipment in Unit Storage Area	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1116	Maintain Due-in Status File for Requested Items	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1117	Turn In Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1118	Transfer Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1200	Control Weapons and Ammunition in the Arms Room	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1201	Maintain Key Control	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-1204	Perform Organizational Maintenance on Small Arms	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2113	Update Supply Status	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2114	Account for Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2115	Dispose of Absentee's Clothing, Equipment, and Personal Effects	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-2116	Supervise Inventory of Supplies and Equipment	STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG
101-92Y-3001	Verify ULLS-S4 Security Accesses	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3002	Review ULLS-S4 Unit Parameter Files	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3110	Manage Hand Receipts/Subhand Receipts	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3203	Supervise Unit Arms Room Operations	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-3204	Supervise Organizational Maintenance of Weapons	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG
101-92Y-4110	Manage Property Distribution	STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4514 and 63-2-4516

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Unit Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)
 (43-2-4575) (FM 4-30.3) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 385-1)
 (DA PAM 750-1) (DA PAM 750-8) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a request for maintenance assistance from subordinate sections. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). Tactical operations are underway in accordance with the OPORD, the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOPs. Equipment may be inoperative and require organizational level maintenance. A maintenance company has been assigned to provide field maintenance support to the unit. User/operator's publications for all authorized equipment are available. Maintenance support is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in accordance with appropriate TM.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander supervises unit maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program for compliance with standing operating procedure/operations order (SOP/OPORD). b. Requests maintenance repairs beyond operator's capabilities. c. Coordinates transactions between supporting company and subordinate elements. d. Coordinates vehicle/equipment recovery with supporting company. e. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*2. Section leaders supervise operator's maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Inspect vehicles and equipment. c. Request maintenance assistance from supporting element.. d. Request approval for field expedient repairs from unit commander. e. Enforce safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protective program procedures. <p>3. Unit personnel perform operator's maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform PMCS on all vehicles, weapons, and equipment. b. Make operator's adjustments in accordance with appropriate TM. c. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Perform field expedient repairs.		
e. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications.		
f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks	STP 55-88M14-SM-TG
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 10-2-4515

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Four Ship Squads
 Documentation Section
 Cargo Transfer Platoon

TASK: Provide Cargo Documentation Service (55-2-0111) (FM 4-01.30)
 (MTMC REGULATION 25-1) (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG) (TB 55-46-1)
 (TB 55-46-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company commander or team leader has received an operation order (OPORD) from higher headquarters (HQ) to provide movement documentation and in-transit visibility (ITV) services in support of terminal operations. The company or team leadership has received ship's papers (cargo stowage plan, hatch lists, and ocean manifest) and cargo disposition instructions. The unit's equipment and cargo is to be moved into in-transit storage areas to await terminal clearance or discharged directly to land transport. The company/team personnel will check, tally, and document equipment and cargo manually or using automated data processing systems. Terminal are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and unit level tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Cargo and equipment will be manually documented and/or through automated data processing systems in an accurate and timely manner in accordance with command guidance, workload operations, TSOPs, or OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Commander, team chief, or movement supervisor manages documentation workload. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies workload requirements for cargo operations. b. Allocates section resources to meet requirements. c. Prepares portable barcode readers (scanner). d. Provides scanner operator(s). e. Plans vessel discharge or load operations. 2. Movement NCO, specialist, or traffic management specialist produces management reports or information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Produces terminals on line system (TOLS) reports and documents. b. Produces Worldwide Port System (WPS) reports and documents. c. Produces Integrated Computerized Deployment System (ICODES) database. d. Prepares cargo traffic messages. e. Produces other reports as required. f. Distributes reports and information to authorized unit elements and other organization. g. Produces backup data storage media. h. Prepares documents for transshipment of cargo. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Movement supervisor maintains permanent documentation files. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains files of backup storage media. b. Maintains document files. c. Informs military organization on cargo delivery date. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2403	Initiate Tracer Action Request for Transportation Status (TM1)	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-719-3400	Prepare DD Form 1385 (Cargo Manifest)	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-719-3402	Prepare Cargo Traffic Message	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-719-3405	Inspect Cargo Shipping Documents	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-719-3407	Inspect Report of Shipment (RESHIP)	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-3414	Supervise Shipment Routing Clearance Procedures	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-3417	Instruct Personnel in Performing Water Movement Procedures	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-3418	Supervise Personnel in Performing Water Movement Procedures	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-3427	Establish a System to Maintain Asset Availability Control	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-4400	Collect Movement Requirement Information	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-722-4401	Collect Transportation Mode Capability Information	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 55-5-0003

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area combat service support (CSS) base has been located by opposing force (OPFOR) element. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Company Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads
 Eight Cargo Transfer Squads
 Equipment Maintenance Section

TASK: Conducts LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers
 (55-2-1405) (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels have arrived and are waiting in the stream to be discharged and loaded. The Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC) will augment the Cargo Transfer Company (CTC) and provide hatch gang as required to open and close hatches and discharge load on/load off (LO/LO) and containers from and onto lighterage. Coordination has been established for Port Support Activity (PSA) support to discharge and load roll on/roll off (RO/RO) equipment. The POCC will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with the CTC, lighterage control point (LCP), and shipmate. Safety considerations during logistics-over-the-shore (LOTS) operations will be dependent on weather, sea-state, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. LOTS operations is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Discharging and loading of RO/RO and LO/LO are conducted in accordance with higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo handling operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, shipmate, CTC, LCP, and PSA. b. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo. c. Determines the workload and cargo sequence. d. Coordinates with higher HQ for track and wheel vehicle operators. e. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment. f. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety and ship's equipment. g. Conducts safety briefing. h. Briefs higher HQ. <p>NOTE: This step is also conducted by the POCC ship platoon HQ.</p> <p>2. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang on removal of tie-down equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang on unlashng cargo. b. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo. c. Supervises storage of tie-down equipment. <p>NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging cargo using aboard ship crane.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects the ship's cargo gear jointly with the ship's master or designated officer to ensure that it is in safe working conditions. b. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. c. Establishes communications with signalman. d. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. e. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct the engagement of chains, hooks, and shackles as required. f. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. g. Monitors the handling of hazardous, sensitive, and security cargo. <p>4. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo to lighterage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures lighterage is positioned to accommodate ships outboard booms. b. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lifted from the vessel. c. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the lighterage. d. Lands the draft at the crest of the wave in rough water. e. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing lighterage. f. Ensures loads are not dropped on the lighter deck. g. Monitors the handling of hazardous, sensitive, and security cargo. h. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft. i. Ensures cargo handlers properly load and secure vehicles to be carried in lighterage. j. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo. <p>NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts safety briefing. b. Prepares slings to open/close hatch covers. c. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate. <p>(1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator.</p> <p>(2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo during LO/LO operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be lifted. b. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be lowered. c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo. f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold. <p>7. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo during LO/LO operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded. b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded. c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo. f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold. <p>8. Section chief supervises crane operator loading cargo using ship crane.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Establishes communications with signalman. c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures. e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. <p>9. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo from lighterage onto vessel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the hold. b. Ensures the draft is hoisted at the crest of the wave in rough water. c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. Section chief supervises RO/RO operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures all personnel wear hearing protection. b. Supervises PSA drivers. c. Ensures wheel/track operators perform equipment brake check before each ramp. d. Ensures vehicles are not operated (moved) aboard the ship without a vehicle director present. e. Positions vehicle director at a location where potential traffic hazards exist (such as intersections, ramp approaches or departure points, and final stow locations). f. Supervises cargo handlers operating MHE. 		
11. Contact team supports ship's operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assists PSA drivers with non-operators maintenance. b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles. 		
12. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang lashing cargo. b. Supervises the blocking and bracing of cargo. c. Supervises the use of dunnage. d. Supervises storage of unused tie-down equipment. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-717-1501	Inspect Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-1518	Open Hatches	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standard Rigs of Cargo Booms	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms With a Block-in-Bight	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Doubled Up on a Double-Rig Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms Equipped With Multiple-Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-2503	Determine Materials Handling Equipment Required for Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3501	Review Ocean Documentation in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4504	Review Advanced DD Form 1384	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4505	Interpret Data on Manifest	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-1403	Prepare Hagglands Crane for operation	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1405	Operate Hagglands Crane in Single Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1406	Place Hagglands Crane In Twin Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1416	Secure Containers Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-729-1502	Signal Winch Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-729-2503	Direct Rigging of a Dragline to Position Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-2506	Direct Securing of Cargo at Assigned Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-2507	Direct Winch Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3502	Supervise Loading Lighters at Shipside During Logistics Over-the-Shore Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3505	Protect Cargo Against Pilferage	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3507	Inspect Stowage of Containers Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3510	Supervise Securing of Wheeled Vehicles On Deck	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3511	Supervise Securing of Tracked Vehicles in the Hold of a Ship	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-729-3512	Supervise Stowage of Wheeled Vehicles in the Hold of a Ship	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3514	Supervise Blocking, Bracing, and Lashing of Tracked Vehicles Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3517	Inspect Container Spreader Bars for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4504	Monitor the Rigging of Three Standard Cargo Booms for Heavy Lift Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads
 Eight Cargo Transfer Squads
 Equipment Maintenance Section

TASK: Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-2-1406)
 (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels have arrived and are waiting at pierside to be discharged and loaded in an improved port. The Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC) will provide hatch gang, as required, to open and close hatches and discharge and load breakbulk cargo. The POCC has made coordination with the Cargo Transfer Company (CTC) for additional cargo handlers. The POCC will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with CTC, TOC, and shipmate. Coordination has been made for CTC to conduct port clearance. Safety considerations during cargo operations will be dependent on weather, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. Cargo operations is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Discharging and loading of breakbulk cargo is conducted in accordance with higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo handling operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, MSC, MTMC, CTC, PMCT, and shipmate. b. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo. c. Determines the workload and cargo sequence. d. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment. e. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety equipment. f. Conducts safety briefing. g. Coordinates with CTC for port clearance. h. Briefs higher HQ. <p>NOTE: This step is also conducted by the POCC ship platoon HQ.</p> <p>2. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises the removal of blocking and bracing material from breakbulk cargo. b. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo hold. <p>NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging/loading cargo from and to the weather deck.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the crane and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Ensures operators perform PMCS on equipment before operating. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Establishes communications with signalman.</p> <p>d. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft.</p> <p>e. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct the engagement of chains, hooks, and shackles as required.</p> <p>f. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p> <p>4. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo from weather deck.</p> <p>a. Supervises hatch gang hooking up cargo.</p> <p>b. Monitors hatch gang to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing drafts.</p> <p>c. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</p> <p>d. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>e. Positions two tagline handlers to unhook cargo as it is lowered onto the pier.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in the hold.</p> <p>NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>b. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate.</p> <p>c. Ensures slings are prepared to open/close hatch covers.</p> <p>(1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator.</p> <p>(2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</p> <p>6. Contact team supports ship's operations.</p> <p>a. Assists MHE operators with non-operators maintenance.</p> <p>b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles.</p> <p>7. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments.</p> <p>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</p> <p>b. Establishes communications with signalman.</p> <p>c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft.</p> <p>d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures.</p> <p>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded. b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded. c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo. f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold. 9. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises the securing of cargo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises the blocking and bracing of cargo. b. Supervises the use of dunnage on cargo. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-717-1518	Open Hatches	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standard Rigs of Cargo Booms	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms With a Block-in-Bight	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Doubled Up on a Double-Rig Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2504	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Chains	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-718-2505	Compute Tension of Slings	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2506	Inspect Fiber Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2507	Inspect Wire Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2508	Inspect Cargo Hooks and Chains for Serviceability and Storage	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2509	Conduct Inspection of Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-2503	Determine Materials Handling Equipment Required for Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4504	Review Advanced DD Form 1384	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4505	Interpret Data on Manifest	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-1403	Prepare Haggglunds Crane for operation	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1405	Operate Haggglunds Crane in Single Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1406	Place Haggglunds Crane In Twin Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures On Haggglunds Crane	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2404	Direct Unstowing and Stowing of Haggglunds Crane In Parking Support	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2405	Direct Setup Procedures On Haggglunds Crane In Single Mode Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2406	Direct Setup Procedures On Haggglunds Crane For Twin Mode Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2408	Direct Opening/Closing and Removal of Hatch Covers	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2601	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-1502	Signal Winch Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-729-2503	Direct Rigging of a Dragline to Position Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-2507	Direct Winch Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-729-3501	Supervise Lashing Containers On the Deck of a Landing Craft	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Report priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads
 Eight Cargo Transfer Squads
 Equipment Maintenance Section

TASK: Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-2-1407)
 (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels have arrived and are waiting at an improved port to be discharged and loaded. The Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC) will provide hatch gang, as required, to open and close hatches and discharge and load roll on/roll off (RO/RO) and lift on/lift off (LO/LO) breakbulk cargo and vehicles. The POCC has made coordination with the Cargo Transfer Company (CTC) for additional cargo handlers. The POCC will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with Port Support Activity (PSA), Military Sealift Command (MSC), Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC), and shipmate. Safety considerations during pierside operations will be dependent on weather, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. Pierside operations are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Discharging and loading of RO/RO and LO/LO cargo is conducted in accordance with higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo handling operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, shipmate, MSC, SDDC, and PSA. b. Coordinates with CTC to arrange for port clearance. c. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo. d. Determines the workload and cargo sequence. e. Coordinates with PSA for track and wheel vehicle operators. f. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment. g. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety equipment. h. Conducts safety briefing. i. Briefs higher HQ. <p>NOTE: This step is also conducted by the POCC ship platoon HQ.</p> <p>2. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang on preparing cargo and equipment for unloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang on unlashng cargo. b. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang on preparing chains, hooks, and shackles for cargo handling operations. c. Supervises the removal of tie-down, blocking, and bracing material from RO/RO and LO/LO cargo. d. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Supervises storage of tie-down equipment. f. Supervises the placement of all safety lines. NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging cargo using ship crane. a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Establishes communications with signalman. c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. d. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct the engagement of chains, hooks, and shackles as required. e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. f. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered to the pier..</p> <p>4. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo to pierside. a. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the under drafts. b. Ensures loads are safely lifted to the pier. c. Supervises cargo checkers tallying. NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches. a. Conducts safety briefing. b. Prepares slings to open/close hatch covers. c. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate. (1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator. (2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped). d. Ensures that seal protectors are correctly placed at each compartment door.</p> <p>6. Contact team supports ship's operations. a. Assists PSA drivers with non-operators maintenance. b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles.</p> <p>7. Section chief supervises crane operator loading cargo using ship crane. a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Establishes communications with signalman. c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p> <p>f. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the hold.</p> <p>8. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo during LO/LO operations.</p> <p>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded.</p> <p>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded.</p> <p>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p> <p>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold.</p> <p>9. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo from lighterage onto vessel.</p> <p>a. Ensures the draft is hoisted at the crest of the wave in rough water.</p> <p>b. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>c. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p> <p>d. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</p> <p>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>10. Section chief supervises RO/RO operations.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>b. Ensures all personnel wear hearing protection.</p> <p>c. Supervises PSA drivers.</p> <p>d. Ensures wheel/track operators perform equipment brake check before each ramp.</p> <p>e. Ensures vehicles are not operated (moved) aboard the ship without a vehicle director present.</p> <p>f. Positions vehicle director at a location where potential traffic hazards exist (such as intersections, ramp approaches or departure points, and final stow locations).</p> <p>g. Supervises cargo handlers operating MHE.</p> <p>11. Section chief and/or hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang.</p> <p>a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang lashing cargo.</p> <p>b. Supervises the blocking and bracing of cargo.</p> <p>c. Supervises the use of dunnage on cargo.</p> <p>d. Supervises storage of unused tie-down equipment.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-716-2502	Perform Signalman Duties During Hookup	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-1501	Inspect Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-1518	Open Hatches	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-1519	Rig the Three Standard Rigs of Cargo Booms	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-1520	Reeve Triple-Sheave Blocks	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standard Rigs of Cargo Booms	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms With a Block-in-Bight	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Doubled Up on a Double-Rig Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms Equipped With Multiple-Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2504	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Chains	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2505	Compute Tension of Slings	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2506	Inspect Fiber Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2507	Inspect Wire Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2508	Inspect Cargo Hooks and Chains for Serviceability and Storage	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2509	Conduct Inspection of Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-2503	Determine Materials Handling Equipment Required for Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-1403	Prepare Hagglunds Crane for operation	STP 55-88H1-SM

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-726-1405	Operate Haggglunds Crane in Single Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1406	Place Haggglunds Crane In Twin Mode	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1413	Load Flat Racks Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1507	Communicate With Hand and Arm Signals When Operating Rough Terrain Container Handler	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures On Haggglunds Crane	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2403	Supervise Preoperational Checks On Haggglunds Crane	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2404	Direct Unstowing and Stowing of Haggglunds Crane In Parking Support	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2405	Direct Setup Procedures On Haggglunds Crane In Single Mode Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2406	Direct Setup Procedures On Haggglunds Crane For Twin Mode Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2407	Direct Spreader Operations With Haggglunds Crane Using 20-, 35-, and 40-Foot Spreader	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2408	Direct Opening/Closing and Removal of Hatch Covers	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2409	Direct the Loading/Discharge of Flat Racks	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2601	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-2506	Direct Securing of Cargo at Assigned Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)**

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Manage Contracted Labor to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-0003)
 (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels have arrived and are waiting at pierside to be discharged and loaded. The terminal supervision team receives an operation order (OPORD) from higher headquarters (HQ) to provide supervision of multi-modal contract terminal operations. The terminal supervision team will be augmented with a port management team to enhance the unit operations at an improved commercial port. The teams have been provided with a copy of the performance work statement with the general duties and requirements of the contractor. Cargo operations is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and team leader's TSOPs are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Cargo and equipment is discharged, staged, and loaded in accordance with the performance objectives, measures, and standards within the contract.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Transportation/operations officer oversee contract operations to discharge cargo in accordance with discharge plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures communication is established between Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC), Military Sealift Command (MSC), contractor, and shipmate. b. Ensures contractor participate in daily operations meeting and other meeting regarding vessel discharge as required. c. Provides a discharge plan and a staging plan to the contractor. d. Ensures contractor has a single point of contact on site for operations for each shift. e. Ensures Worldwide Port System (WPS) is used to document cargo discharged. f. Resolves cargo discrepancies. g. Identifies sensitive/classified/HAZMAT cargo and provide handling instructions. h. Conducts safety briefing. i. Coordinates with SDDC for port clearance. j. Briefs higher HQ. 2. Hatch foreman/cargo checker monitors removal of securing material and debris from vessel and surrounding area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures blocking and bracing material are removed from breakbulk cargo. b. Ensures dunnage is removed from cargo hold. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Ensures dunnage is separated by material/type. d. Ensures dunnage is accounted for and removed to designated area(s) for storage and reuse (if appropriate). NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Hatch foreman/cargo checker monitor crane operator discharging/loading cargo from and to the weather deck. a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the crane and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Ensures operators perform preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on equipment before operating. c. Ensures communications are established with signalman. d. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft. e. Ensures a signalman is positioned on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p> <p>4. Cargo checker monitors cargo handlers discharging cargo from weather deck. a. Ensures hatch gang properly hooks up cargo. b. Prevents individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing drafts. c. Ensures cargo handlers push and never pulls the draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft. d. Ensures cargo checkers tallying cargo. e. Ensures two tagline handlers are in position to unhook cargo as it is lowered onto the pier. f. Ensures MHE operator is operating in the hold. NOTE: This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. Hatch foreman/cargo checker monitor personnel opening and closing vessel hatches. a. Conducts safety briefing. b. Ensures coordination is made with shipmate for opening/closing of hatches. c. Ensures slings are properly prepared to open/close hatch covers. (1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator. (2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</p> <p>6. Hatch foreman/cargo checker supervises contact team supporting ship's operations. a. Ensures personnel assists material handling equipment (MHE) operators with non-operators maintenance. b. Ensures disabled vehicles are recovered.</p> <p>7. Hatch foreman/cargo checker watch crane operator discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments. a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Ensures communications are established with signalman.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft. d. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures. e. Ensures a signalman is positioned on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. 8. Hatch foreman/cargo checker keep an eye on cargo handler discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments. a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded. b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded. c. Prevents individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Ensures cargo checkers inspect and tally all cargo. 9. Hatch foreman/cargo checker ensure labor force secure cargo aboard vessel. a. Ensures cargo is properly block and braced. b. Ensures unused dunnage is removed to designated area(s) for storage/disposal.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-716-2502	Perform Signalman Duties During Hookup	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-1501	Inspect Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-1518	Open Hatches	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standard Rigs of Cargo Booms	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms With a Block-in-Bight	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Doubled Up on a Double-Rig Hatch	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms Equipped With Multiple-Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2504	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Chains	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2505	Compute Tension of Slings	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2506	Inspect Fiber Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2507	Inspect Wire Rope for Serviceability	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2508	Inspect Cargo Hooks and Chains for Serviceability and Storage	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-718-2509	Conduct Inspection of Cargo Handling Gear	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3501	Review Ocean Documentation in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-1403	Prepare Haggglunds Crane for operation	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard Hand Signals	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures On Haggglunds Crane	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2403	Supervise Preoperational Checks On Haggglunds Crane	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-726-2408	Direct Opening/Closing and Removal of Hatch Covers	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4504	Monitor the Rigging of Three Standard Cargo Booms for Heavy Lift Operations	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
55-2-0111	Provide Cargo Documentation Service	ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP ARTEP 55-560-30R-MTP ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)**

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Manage Pierside Operations Performed by Contracted Labor Force to Discharge and Load Cargo (55-5-0004) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-17) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels have arrived and are waiting at an improved port to be discharged and loaded. The terminal supervision and port management teams will manage pierside operations performed by contracted or host nation labor forces to discharge and load unit equipment and cargo. Communications has been established with Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC), Military Sealift Command (MSC), Contractor, Port Support Activity (PSA), and shipmate. Safety considerations during pierside operations will be dependent on weather, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. Pierside operations are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Discharging and loading of roll on/roll off (RO/RO) and lift on/lift off (LO/LO) cargo is conducted in accordance with discharge and load plan and within the agreed time frame established within the contract.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Transportation/terminal operations officer oversees cargo handling operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures communications are established between SDDC, MSC, Contractor, PSA, and shipmate. b. Coordinates with SDDC to arrange for port clearance. c. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo. d. Determines the workload and cargo sequence. e. Coordinates with PSA for track and wheel vehicle operators. f. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment. g. Ensures personnel safety equipment is inspected. h. Conducts safety briefing. i. Briefs higher HQ. 2. Hatch foreman/cargo checker supervises cargo handler/hatch gang on removal of tie-down equipment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors cargo handlers/hatch gang unlash cargo. b. Monitors the removal of tie-down, blocking, and bracing material from RO/RO and LO/LO cargo. c. Ensures dunnage is removed from cargo. d. Ensures dunnage is separated by material/type. e. Ensures dunnage is move to designated area(s) for storage/disposal or reuse (if appropriated). f. Monitors the placement of all safety lines. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees crane operator discharging cargo using ship crane.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Ensures communications are established with signalman. c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. d. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct the engagement of chains, hooks, and shackles as required. e. Ensures a signalman is positioned on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. f. Ensures two to four tagline handlers are properly positioned to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the pier. <p>4. Hatch foreman/cargo checker supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo to pierside.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the under drafts. b. Ensures loads are safely lifted to the pier. c. Ensures cargo checkers inspect and tally cargo. <p>5. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees personnel opening and closing vessel hatches.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts safety briefing. b. Ensures slings are properly prepared to open/close hatch covers. c. Ensures coordination for hatch open/closing has been established with shipmate. d. Ensures that seal protectors are correctly placed at each compartment door. <p>6. Operations officer/NCO supervises contact team supporting ship's operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures PSA drivers assist with non-operators maintenance. b. Ensures PSA provides recovery for disabled vehicles. <p>7. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees crane operator loading cargo using ship crane.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded. b. Ensures communications are established with signalman. c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging. d. Ensures a signalman is positioned in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures. e. Ensures a signalman is positioned on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations. f. Ensures two to four tagline handlers are positioned to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the hold. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees cargo handlers loading cargo during LO/LO operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures two to four tagline handlers are positioned on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded. b. Ensures two to four tagline handlers are positioned in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. e. Ensures cargo checkers secures and tallies cargo. <p>9. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees cargo handlers loading cargo from lighterage onto vessel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures the draft is hoisted at the crest of the wave in rough water. b. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold. c. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck. d. Instructs the cargo handlers to push and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft. e. Ensures cargo checkers secures and tallies cargo. <p>10. Section chief/operations NCO oversees RO/RO operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts safety briefing. b. Ensures all personnel wear hearing protection. c. Monitors PSA drivers. d. Ensures wheel/track operators perform equipment brake check before each ramp. e. Ensures vehicles are not operated (moved) aboard the ship without a vehicle director present. f. Ensures a vehicle director is positioned at location where potential traffic hazards exist (such as intersections, ramp approaches or departure points, and final stow locations). g. Ensures cargo handler safety operates MHE. <p>11. Hatch foreman/cargo checker oversees cargo handler/hatch gang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors cargo handlers/hatch gang lashing cargo. b. Ensures equipment and cargo are properly blocked and braced. c. Monitors the use of dunnage on cargo. d. Supervises storage of unused tie-down equipment. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Prepare Stowage Plan (55-5-0005) (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60)
 (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG) (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit's tracked and wheeled vehicles, supplies, and other equipment are being deployed through a sea or inland water port. The team receives an operation order (OPORD) from Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) to prepare ship-load-planning, stow-planning. The team receives advance documentation for operational planning. Integrated Computerized Deployment Systems (ICODES) hardware and software are available. The vessel type, arrival dates, departure, cargo reception date, and time are determined. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Stowage plans are prepared in a timely manner in accordance with higher HQ, ICODES, and team leader's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Operation sergeant manually prepares a prestow plan per ship loading and stowage in accordance with ICODES user manuals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains vessel characteristics data from Military Sealift Command (MSC) and/or ICODES software developer. b. Obtains cargo data file. c. Computes vessel square footage (VSF). d. Makes initial cargo allocation. e. Computes vessel trim and stability. f. Inspects cargo for special handling requirements. g. Allocates cargo to specific compartments in accordance with compartment stowage factor, ease of handling, and time and labor consideration. h. Computes adjusted trim and stability. i. Participates in vessel prestow meeting with First Mate/Vessel Master. 2. Chief movement supervisor performs automated ICODES prestow plan in accordance with ICODES user manual. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Loads ship characteristics and cargo data from diskettes or Worldwide Port System (WPS). b. Changes compartment characteristics to allow for ship modification. c. Manipulates cargo to be loaded. d. Distributes cargo weight. e. Selects cargo compartments. f. Checks trim and stability. g. Templates compartments. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Generates reports. i. Participates in vessel prestow meeting with First Mate/Vessel Master. 3. Operation officer/NCO manually prepares a final stow plan. a. Records actual cargo stow locations. b. Alters prestow plans to reflect actual stow. c. Computes new trim and stability based on final stow. d. Verifies final cargo stowage plan from contractor or vessel operations. 4. Chief movement supervisor performs automated ICODES final stow plan. a. Receives actual cargo stow locations from Cargo Documentation team. b. Computes new trim and stability based on final stowage. c. Plots a longitudinal cross-section of the ship. d. Superimposes on each compartment a cargo list for that area. 5. Chief movement supervisor and operations sergeant identifies security requirements for all sensitive, controlled, and pilferable cargo. a. Obtains advance information on sensitive, controlled, and pilferable cargo. b. Prestows the cargo. c. Performs final stow of cargo. d. Transfers responsibility for security of cargo to Vessel Master.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Monitor Contracting Services (55-5-0014) (DFAS-IN REGULATION 37-1)
 (DOD 4000.19-R) (DOD REGULATION 4500.32-R)
 (MTMC REGULATION 37-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Contracted labor has been awarded to receive, clear, and move forward cargo and personnel from multi-modal conveyances, and terminals located at ports or inland cargo transfer points. The Terminal supervision team receives an OPORD from higher headquarters to employ, as required for contract administration and supervision at a seaport or terminal area for stevedore and related terminal services. The terminal supervision team arranges for loading or unloading of cargo from ships or barges and the clearance of unloaded cargo from the terminal or inland cargo transfer points by contract. Higher headquarters has issued a warren. The terminal supervision team has established communications with terminal, contractor, and transportation agencies. Terminal operations have been established. Higher headquarters and team chief TSOPs are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Team executes contracts required to accomplish the mission in accordance with FAR/DAR and AFAR regulations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Team chief directs the transportation officer to develop recommendation for contract implementation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes liaison with host nation agencies. b. Verifies and obtain data on host nation. c. Performs pre-award survey. d. Recommends modifications to contract. *2. Transportation officer acts as contracting officer representative for terminal service operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Certifies demur rage bills based on rail car records b. Certifies motor carrier detention records. c. Certifies invoices for other terminal services. *3. Transportation officer administers the full range of contracts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders services, equipment, and supplies using a BOA or existing contract at an amount not to exceed authorized spending levels. b. Coordinates the ordering of contracts labor. c. Serves as point of contacts for labor contracts and local terminal work rules d. Act's as coordinating agent between contractors and other terminal agencies. e. Resolves contract provision disputes. f. Reviews contractor activity reports generated by supporting ADP element. g. Authorizes contract payments. h. Provides technical assistance. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*4. Transportation officer performs functions to the limit of warrant.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders small purchases in accordance with DFAR. b. Prepares, evaluates, negotiates, and award contracts. c. Monitors contractor qualifications. <p>*5. Transportation officer prepares documents for awarding of contracts outside the scope of warrant.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recommends expenditure of funds. b. Prepares documents for contract awards. c. Monitors contractor performance. d. Evaluates contractor qualifications. <p>*6. Transportation officer verifies that cargo billed agrees with cargo manifested and coding.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews contractor reports to ensure accuracy and consistency of data and coding. b. Approves daily work reports from contractor(s) and timekeeper records. c. Investigates/resolves discrepancies between contractors claim's and Worldwide Port System/timekeeper records. d. Provides management reports. <p>*7. Team chief augments unit capabilities using support agreements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares and execute Inter-service Support Agreement. b. Prepares modification to existing support agreements. c. Forwards completed documents to approval authority. d. Reviews (annually) existing support agreements. e. Maintains a file of support agreements and memorandum of understanding (MOU). 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Supervise Vessel Operations (55-5-0016) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 55-15) (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels are docked and waiting to be discharged and loaded. The terminal supervision and port management teams will supervise vessel operations performed by contracted or host nation (HN) labor forces. All the necessary planning and coordination has been made with all the appropriate agencies. The terminal are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Cargo is discharged and loaded within the agreed timeframe, without injury to personnel and damage to cargo, and in accordance with statement of work, stow plans, higher HQ and team chief's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Transportation/operation officer directs vessel discharge and loading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs teams to monitor vessel operations performed by contractor or HN labor forces. b. Interfaces between contractor and vessel mates. c. Reconciles discrepancies between the contractor and unit's labor data. <p>*2. Transportation/operation officer NCO supervises vessel discharge operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides contractor with mutually agreed upon timeframe for completion of discharge of vessel (vessel completion time will be determined based on vessel cargo volume, stow factors, required delivery date (RDD), cargo mix, and vessel type being worked). <p>NOTE: Performance measure 2a is conducted by the transportation officer only and he/she must be contracting officer qualified (COR).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Ensures the contractor participates in daily operations meeting and other meetings regarding vessel discharge, as required. c. Ensures safety briefing are conducted and documented for all workers at each shift change. d. Enforces adherence to safety rules. e. Ensures cargo is documented during discharge (billing record). f. Ensures frustrated cargo is identified, documented, and reported immediately. g. Ensures contractor report discrepancies found with cargo, to include HAZARD (for example, missing labels/placards and so on) immediately. h. Ensures the vessel and surrounding area of securing materials and contractor debris are cleaned up. i. Maintains accurate time books (ship activity logbooks). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Transportation/operations officer and NCO supervises loading vessel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides Integrated Computerized Deployment System (ICODES) pre-stow and final stow plan to contractor. b. Ensures contractor provides a single point of contact on-site for operations for each shift. c. Ensures safety briefings are conducted and documented for all workers at each shift change. d. Enforces adherence to safety rules. e. Ensures contractor provides a qualified point of contract for HAZMAT handling. f. Ensures personnel operating government vehicles possesses a U.S. government motor vehicle operators identification card (OF Form 346) or a ULLS-generated form with endorsement for each type of specialized vehicle the contractor is qualified to drive. g. Ensures cargo is loaded in the correct stow location. h. Ensures contractor secures all cargo aboard vessel in accordance with SDDC TEA regulations. i. Compares contractor furnished reports with government reports and identifies discrepancies and reconciles. j. Ensures the vessel and surrounding area of securing materials and contractor debris are cleaned up. k. Maintains log book/record of events/time. <p>4. Movement NCO prepares cargo outturn report on reconciliation message format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports cargo movement data. b. Supervises cargo checkers use of Worldwide Port System (WPS) and scanners. c. Provides in-transit visibility (ITV). 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3401	Prepare DD Form 1386 (Ocean Cargo Manifest Recapitulation)	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG
551-719-3501	Review Ocean Documentation in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-782-3400	Prepare Cargo Outturn Advisory and Reconciliation Message (CORM)	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 Port Management Team
 Terminal Supervision Team

TASK: Regulate Movement of Cargo (55-5-0020) (MTMC PAM 55-1) (AR 735-5)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 55-17) (FM 55-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The terminal is receiving high volumes of cargo. Higher headquarters (HQ) has notified the appropriate teams to regulate the movement of cargo through the terminal. Cargo disposition instructions have been provided to the teams. Department of Defense (DOD) cargo is on hand or en route to terminal. Inspections have been performed to account for all on hand cargo. Permits for the transport operators/carriers have been provided to the appropriate terminal locations. The terminal are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Cargo is moved and processed in accordance with higher HQ and team chief's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Teams supervises reception of cargo. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies advance documentation. b. Establishes reception plan with appropriate personnel. c. Supervises cargo checkers on correct documentation procedures. d. Verifies that cargo documentation personnel document frustrated cargo. e. Supervises marking of cargo for proper staging area. 2. Teams supervises staging operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that staging area are clearly defined (marked). b. Identifies and segregates priority, hazardous, controlled, sensitive, and pilferable cargo. c. Monitors movement of all cargo into staging area. d. Monitors movement of cargo from its staging location only with the approval of staging area OIC/NCOIC. e. Produces on hand listing for staging area operations. f. Verifies accuracy of staging report. g. Processes cargo anytime it is moved from one location to another. h. Documents cargo anytime it sustains additional damage. 3. Teams conducts frustrated cargo operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews frustrated cargo forms for accuracy. b. Forwards copy of frustrated cargo forms to cargo documentation personnel. c. Verifies that one copy of the frustrated cargo form is attached to cargo. d. Retains one copy of each frustrated cargo form in file. e. Maintains cargo in area pending documentation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Verifies status of cargo needing documentation or correction of military shipping labels (both import and export).</p> <p>g. Processes cargo upon receipt of corrected documentation.</p> <p>h. Reviews status of frustrated cargo between cargo documentation personnel, terminal contractor or terminal operator, and Movement Control Team (MCT).</p> <p>i. Verifies status of cargo to be nested (or unnested for import/export cargo).</p> <p>j. Arranges movement to proper staging area.</p> <p>k. Monitors frustrated cargo status reports.</p> <p>4. Teams supervises nested (or unnested) cargo operations.</p> <p>a. Forwards frustrated cargo form to documentation personnel on all nested cargo (include detailed data for prime mover and nested item).</p> <p>b. Receipts the prime mover.</p> <p>c. Maintains cargo in the frustrated area pending receipt of new documentation.</p> <p>5. Teams supervises loading/unloading of rail cars and trucks.</p> <p>a. Supervises cargo handling to prevent damage to cargo and conveyance.</p> <p>b. Enforces safety standards during all cargo handling operations.</p> <p>c. Ensures cargo is secure on outbound conveyances.</p> <p>d. Obtains technical assistance and advice from unit representatives.</p> <p>e. Receives and verifies accuracy of government bill of ladings (GBLs) from commercial carriers.</p> <p>6. Teams prepares discrepancy reports.</p> <p>a. Inspects reports for discrepancies.</p> <p>b. Resolves cargo discrepancies.</p> <p>c. Ensures all cargo damage or loss is reported within 24 hours following the occurrence or discovery of the incident.</p> <p>d. Compares discrepancy reports against government reports.</p> <p>7. Teams reviews and forwards discrepancy reports to higher HQ.</p> <p>a. Monitors handling of discrepancies on billing, routing, loading, and cargo documentation.</p> <p>b. Verifies reporting of discrepancies.</p> <p>c. Ensures damages and shortages of cargo are documented to support collection procedures.</p> <p>8. The Terminal Supervision Team/Port Management Team (TST/PMT) advises and supervises contractors.</p> <p>a. Provides technical assistance on terminal operations.</p> <p>b. Monitors contractor performance.</p> <p>c. Monitors work schedules and records labor start/stop times and down times (including cause of delay).</p> <p>d. Forwards time keeping records to contracting officer representative.</p> <p>e. Monitors operations to minimize detention and demur rage.</p> <p>9. Teams plans clearance of import and export cargo.</p> <p>a. Communicates changes and events that effects the staging plan.</p> <p>b. Verifies accuracy of cargo documentation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Verifies that documented cargo is staged in proper area. d. Verifies that undocumented cargo is staged in frustrated area. e. Monitors cargo staging documentation for timely movement of cargo. f. Contacts MCT for clearance instructions of import/export cargo. 10. Teams dispatches cargo traffic message. a. Notifies each terminal that cargo is in transit to its port. b. Verifies that each classified shipment is sent by separate cargo message. c. Verifies that the transportation control and movement document (TCMD) includes transportation control number (TCN) of nested cargo and prime mover. d. Checks that weight and cube of prime mover includes nested items. e. Checks that TCMD data is transmitted.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-719-1501	Tally Cargo	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-1507	Check Cargo Into In-Transit Storage Area	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-1508	Record Onward Movement of Cargo on DD Form 1384	STP 55-88H1-SM
551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-722-1412	Inspect Inbound/Outbound Motor Shipments	STP 55-88N1-SM
551-729-1501	Load Cargo Into Containers	STP 55-88H1-SM

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Port Management Team
Terminal Supervision Team

TASK: Perform Operational Control of Port Support Activity (55-5-0028) (FM 55-1)
(FM 4-01.011)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The terminal supervision and port management teams receives an operations order (OPORD) from Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) to control port support activities (PSAs). The deploying unit provides the PSA or its support force is directed by higher headquarters (HQ). The PSA possesses material, equipment, and manpower to facilitate terminal operations. The teams will provide command, control, and contracting services for support requirements. Higher HQ and team chief standing operating procedures (SOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Port support activities (PSAs) are performed in accordance with higher HQ and team chief guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Teams provide contractor and/or deploying elements with listing of PSA requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives advance manifest or cargo listing from cargo documentation personnel or movement control team (MCT). b. Identifies PSA support requirements. c. Coordinates for additional PSA support, if needed. d. Coordinates billeting and messing requirements. <p>*2. Teams coordinate PSA cargo preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigns cargo fuel/defuel point. b. Assigns cargo wash point. c. Provides work areas and cargo configuration and standard requirements to PSA office in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC). <p>*3. Transportation and operations officer coordinates PSA equipment operator allocations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Checks loading, discharging, and staging schedules. b. Allocates qualified operators to operational areas through PSA OIC. <p>4. Teams coordinate with PSA maintenance team.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies PSA of all maintenance SOP's guidelines and specifications. b. Establishes PSA maintenance area. c. Coordinates repairs with mobile maintenance teams. <p>*5. Transportation and operations officer coordinates field medical utilization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates medical support. b. Identifies medics operational area. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*6. Transportation and operations officer coordinates PSA security support. a. Receives security cargo data from cargo documentation detachment. b. Coordinates security requirements with safety and security officer. c. Assigns security detail to PSA OIC (as appropriate).		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans..

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 Port Management Team
 Terminal Supervision Team

TASK: Supervise Container/Breakbulk Operations (55-5-0029) (FM 55-17)
 (FM 55-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Container and breakbulk cargo is being processed through the port. The teams will provide cargo movement documentation and in-transit visibility (ITV) services in support of contracted terminal operations. The teams have received cargo disposition instructions from higher headquarters (HQ). Higher HQ and team chief tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Cargo is processed through the terminal in accordance with higher HQ and team chief guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Teams conduct container/breakbulk inspections. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects container for structural defects. b. Checks container interior to ensure that it is clean and free of cargo residue. c. Checks container exterior for damage. d. Inspects containers floors to ensure that it is capable of handling blocking and bracing. e. Checks container doors for weather seals and locks. f. Inspects expiration date on certification for safe container data plate. g. Inspects breakbulk for damage and accountability. h. Inspects breakbulk binding. 2. Teams monitor container stuffing. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that cargo will fit in container. b. Verifies that hazardous cargo and regulations are enforced. c. Verifies that dated cargo and priority cargo are selected first. d. Verifies that skids are placed under unpalletized cargo. e. Verifies that heaviest cargo is loaded on bottom. f. Verifies that container weight limits are maintained. g. Verifies that weight is evenly distributed. h. Verifies that cargo is blocked and braced. i. Checks that cube utilization is maximized. j. Verifies that cargo is compatible. 3. Teams supervise container yard and breakbulk holding area operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors documentation under military standard transportation and movement procedures/Worldwide Port System (MILSTAMP/WPS). b. Monitors container yard and breakbulk holding area security. c. Monitors traffic flow. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Monitors contractor maintenance of container status board. e. Monitors refrigerated cargo containers. <p>4. Teams supervise container repairs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies containers requiring emergency repairs. b. Inspects exterior of containers. c. Checks any damage preventing movement is repaired. d. Initiates contract work orders. <p>5. Terminal operator coordinates moving Department of Defense (DOD) shipments in containers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates movement with Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) or terminal battalion. b. Coordinates container delivery and pick up schedules with Port Movement Control Team (PMCT) or ocean carrier. c. Verifies that the Port Operations Cargo Company (POCC) personnel or contractor loads container in accordance with establish standards. d. Provides documentation team with manifest data in accordance with MILSTAMP/WPS. e. Provides necessary verification data to SDDC verifying carrier provided service in accordance with the applicable container agreement. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Port Management Team
Terminal Supervision Team

TASK: Support the Single Port Manager by Operating a Contingency Port (55-5-0031)
(FM 55-17) (FM 55-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The terminal supervision and port management teams has received an operations order (OPORD) from the Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) and the single port manager to operate a contingency port. The teams will provide overall command and control of all elements related to the deploying units operations at the sea port of embarkations/sea port of debarkations (SPOEs/SPODs). The terminal supervision team will coordinate for additional labor and logistical support. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief standing operating procedures (SOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The teams will establish a functional port management cell before cargo arrival on site in accordance with higher HQ and team chief guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Team chief serves as the single port manager to control transportation operations at a designated SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications. b. Serves as clearing house for surface cargo customs clearance problems. c. Establishes control of military or manage contracted stevedoring and documentation assets. d. Identifies functional responsibilities and staff appropriately. e. Establishes Worldwide Port System (WPS) connectivity. f. Coordinates port security operation. <p>*2. Team chief/transportation operations officer coordinates with SDDC, host nation support (HNS), and supported Commander-in-Chief (CINC) agencies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews seaport assessment. b. Coordinates real estate. c. Coordinates for additional port and other terminal related support. d. Coordinates tug/harbor craft. <p>*3. Transportation/operations officer establishes plans to support reception, staging, and onward movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides container management. b. Coordinates plans with serving movement control team (MCT). c. Coordinates customs clearance. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans..

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team

TASK: Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Import of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0032) (DOD REG 4500.32-R)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The teams have been deployed to provide cargo accounting and documentation data processing for the import of unit equipment and supplies arriving at the port. Higher headquarters (HQ) has provided cargo disposition instructions. The data processing technician has established communications with terminal, stevedore, and transportation agencies. Higher HQ and team tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit equipment and supplies are processed/imported into the sea port of embarkation (SPOE) in accordance with higher HQ, data processing technician's TSOPs, and Worldwide Port System (WPS) user manual and Systems Administrator's manual.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Transportation/movement supervisor directs operations procedures for import of unit equipment and supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives cargo traffic message electronically from Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC). b. Briefs team leaders on disposition of cargo. c. Establishes communications with SDDC. d. Directs software operator to updates terminal system with SDDC/regional and global transportation network (GTN). e. Coordinates with SDDC upon arrival for locations of cargo to be discharged. f. Directs set up of Worldwide Port System (WPS). g. Monitors transportation discrepancy reports. h. Briefs SDDC. <p>2. Transportation/documentation supervisor supervises the establishment of the team area of operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs the set up of International Organization for Standardization (ISO) shelter. b. Directs team to set up generator sets to power ISO shelter. c. Supervises set up of WPS. d. Supervises the software analyst personnel on programming scanners and setting up, testing, and updating applicable tables on computers. e. Establishes system communication with Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) via Defense Data Network (DDN), international maritime satellite (INMARSAT), or any other menu of data transmission. f. Establishes traffic flow. g. Identifies scan/tally locations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Establishes cargo staging area. i. Establishes safe and secure work area.</p> <p>3. Transportation manager noncommissioned officer (NCO) supervises the transportation coordinators during discharge, marshaling, and disposition operations.</p> <p>a. Supervises personnel scanning equipment. b. Verifies that proper activity codes are inputted into database. c. Verifies that proper damage codes are inputted into the database. d. Accounts for secondary loads/nested cargo. e. Verifies scanners are switched. f. Verifies scanners are downloaded into WPS. g. Verifies WPS reports and manual tally report are accurate.</p> <p>4. Transportation manager NCO supervisor supervises the automated data operator to create import vessel control register into WPS in accordance with user manual.</p> <p>a. Verifies cargo traffic message is received. b. Verifies that the vessel registration is created. c. Verifies that the import control register is updated. d. Verifies that the vessel registers reports are printed. e. Verifies and reviews reports to ensure the vessels entered are listed in the proper status (due to arrive, on berth, completed discharge, of inactivated). f. Imports manifest auto load. g. Reviews and corrects load errors. h. Prints vessel reports. i. Imports tally. j. Downloads scanner's data electronically to the appropriated system. k. Compares manual tally sheets with WPS print out. l. Primes manifest records for unmanifested cargo of when manifest is received electronically but is unreadable. m. Resolves discrepancies and accounts for frustrated cargo. n. Prepares transportation discrepancy reports. o. Submits all WPS reports as needed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Port Management Team
 Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team

TASK: Provide Cargo Documentation Support for the Export of Unit Equipment and Supplies (55-5-0033) (DOD REG 4500.32-R)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supplies are at the sea port of embarkation (SPOE). The Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) has notified the teams to provide cargo control and documentation for the export of unit equipment and supplies. The teams must ensure proper identification, visibility, and accountability of cargo in Worldwide Port Systems (WPSs). The teams have established communications with terminal, stevedore, and transportation agencies. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit equipment and supplies are exported from SPOE in accordance with higher HQ, team's TSOPs, and Worldwide Port System user manual and Systems Administrator's manual.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Team leaders receive terminal reports from higher HQ on cargo en route or on hand at the terminal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews advance transportation control and movement document (ATCMD). b. Submits cargo outturn and reconciliation message reports to receiving activity within 7 days of departure of vessel. c. Directs software operator to ensure terminal system is updated with SDDC/regional and global transportation network (GTN). d. Submits all reports to higher HQ. <p>2. Documentation supervisor supervises the automated data operator to process ATCMDs for the cargo's departure from the port in accordance with WPS user manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs the uploading of ATCMDs into WPS. b. Monitors ATCMDs being loaded into database, reviews load reports, and locates record numbers. c. Reviews view master screen to query and view outbound cargo records. d. Reviews the export ATCMDs utilities/maintenance screen for log files and output of load list. e. Reviews the export ATCMD autoloader error correction screen. f. Reviews the ATCMD report for ATCMDs that were added into the system through the autoloader process. g. Reviews the ATCMD to determine which records will be included in the daily ATCMD report. h. Reviews the printed export transportation control and movement documents (TCMDs) report for accuracy. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Documentation supervisor supervises the automated data operator to redirect cargo to new port of debarkation (POD) in accordance with WPS user manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that the automated data operator uses the transship process to copy records from import to export to show present terminal as its port of embarkation (POE) and its next terminal destination as its POD. b. Verifies that the automated data operator uses the import to export en route process when processing unit cargo during large-scale exercises or deployments. c. Verifies that the automated data operator moves records from import database and manifest them into the export database when the preposition ship receives orders for another port of call. <p>4. Teams movement supervisor supervises the automated data operator to export booking of cargo in accordance with WPS user manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies assigned Book Voyage (BVOY) number to cargo records are in the database by transportation control number (TCN), record number (RECON), consignor, or Port Call File (PCF) number. b. Verifies that all RECONS entered are updated with BVOY number. c. Requests container's based on the projected stuffing requirements. d. Selects containers cargo and group cargo under a new PCF number. e. Identifies the criteria the cargo must meet, groups cargo, and assigns a port call file number. f. Offers the cargo group with PCF number to the booking office to make reservation for cargo on a vessel. g. Prints container offering and booking report. h. Reviews export container cargo offering and booking report. i. Adds/changes booking data as needed. j. Prints the cargo-booking report and reviews for accuracy. k. Prints and reviews for accuracy the container planned load list. l. Assigns a PCF number to all shippable cargo records using the breakbulk cargo planning offering and booking menus. m. Selects breakbulk cargo manually. <p>5. Teams track cargo at the ocean terminal in accordance with WPS user manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Documents cargo being received at the terminal using the receipt tally transaction. b. Documents cargo being received at the terminal and split into separate TCN's using the split-receipt tally transaction. c. Documents the receipt of cargo at the terminal and movement of cargo to another location on the terminal using the receipt/transfer tally transaction. d. Documents cargo being moved from one location at the terminal to another using the receipt/transfer tally transaction. e. Documents containers being stuffed with contents using the stuff container tally transaction. f. Documents cargo being loaded onto a vessel using the lift tally transaction. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Documents cargo either being loaded in different stows locations or lifted at different times using split-stow/lift tally transaction.</p> <p>h. Documents cargo being loaded directly from its mode of transportation using the mode to lift tally transaction.</p> <p>6. Teams create TCMD's in WPS for cargo that arrived at the terminal with no advance data.</p> <p>a. Adds a TCMD into the database by entering the TCN or by using the export cargo records menu.</p> <p>b. Executes the TCMD primes available menu in WPS, which contains six options and includes a roll-back feature.</p> <p>c. Selects add van, which allows records to be entered into WPS for military-owned demountable containers (MILVANs) and commercial- or government owned (or leased) shipping containers (SEAVANs).</p> <p>d. Selects add breakbulk, which allows records to be entered for breakbulk cargo.</p> <p>e. Selects add unitized/container express (CONEX), which allows records to be entered for unitized cargo or CONEX containers.</p> <p>f. Selects add empty van, which allows records to be entered for empty MILVANs or SEAVANs that are loaded as cargo.</p> <p>g. Selects add loaded roll on/roll off (RO/RO), which creates a record for RO/RO trailers that are loaded as cargo.</p> <p>h. Selects add content, which allows records to be added to a SEAVAN/MILVAN, unitized cargo, CONEX, and RO/RO trailer.</p> <p>i. Selects add unit cargo, which allows records to be entered for unit moves.</p> <p>NOTE: The roll-back feature allows the user to exit an option and return to the add TCMD menu instead of the WPS main menu.</p> <p>j. Updates and corrects cargo records.</p> <p>NOTE: The correct prime menu allows you to make corrections to any field, except TCN or Document Identifier Code (DIC).</p> <p>7. Cargo documentation personnel assigns cargo to a vessel in accordance with WPS user manual.</p> <p>a. Creates vessel record.</p> <p>b. Updates vessel record.</p> <p>c. Prints, reviews, and corrects manifest.</p> <p>d. Receipts, transfers, and uploads cargo.</p> <p>e. Downloads scanner's data electronically to appropriated system.</p> <p>f. Compares WPS report with manual tally sheet.</p> <p>g. Performs lift functions to document loading of vessel.</p> <p>h. Produces Integrated Computerized Deployment System (ICODES) data disk and provides copies as needed.</p> <p>i. Prepares ocean cargo manifest.</p> <p>j. Prepares ocean traffic manifest.</p> <p>k. Resolves discrepancies and accounts for frustrated cargo.</p> <p>l. Prepares transportation discrepancy report.</p> <p>m. Supervises personnel preparing movement reports.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. Transportation manger NCO supervises the transportation coordinators during uploading and marshaling of cargo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inputs the proper damage codes and location of equipment. b. Accounts for secondary loads/nested cargo. c. Supervises personnel using scanners to tally cargo. d. Supervises personnel tallying cargo manually. e. Selects containers cargo and group cargo under new PCF number. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team
 Movement Control Team (Cargo Documentation)

TASK: Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped (55-5-1410) (FM 4-01.30) (FORSCOM REG 55-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The teams receive an operation order (OPORD) from higher headquarters (HQ) to provide support for onward movement of equipment and cargo for deployment, redeployment, and sustainment operations. The team will provide cargo documentation for cargo being loaded, discharged, or transshipped from all modes of transportation. Higher HQ and team leader Movement Control Plan/Annex, tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), Movement Program, and manifests are available. Telephone, fax, digital, radio, and courier communications are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Performs documentation required to load, discharge, or transship cargo daily for all modes of transportation in accordance with higher HQ and team leader guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Movement supervisor reviews the advance manifest and makes recommendations to load, discharge, or transship cargo based on required delivery date or destination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications. b. Coordinates with appropriate agencies. c. Identifies cargo destinations. d. Identifies the projected workload for various modes. e. Maintains in-transit visibility (ITV) of shipments and diverts, reconsigns, or holds cargo in transit. f. Provides instructions for diversion or rerouting cargo. g. Reviews report(s) for accuracy and authorizes distribution. 2. Transportation management noncommissioned officer (NCO) supervises personnel inspecting and preparing cargo shipping documentation for general cargo being loaded, discharged, or transshipped in the marshaling/holding area . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains deployment documents from loading site and checks for accuracy and completeness. b. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and container expresses (CONEXs) loaded with hazardous cargo for warning placards/labels. c. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for unit identification code (UIC) and unit number (stenciled). d. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for military shipping labels (DD Form 1387). e. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for sensitive cargo accountability (DD Form 1907). f. Inspects pallets for DD Form 2775 or Compatible Form (Air). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for special handling data/certification (DD Form 1387-2) and for sensitive and classified cargo (Air). h. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for shippers declaration for dangerous goods (Air). i. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs transportation control movement documents (DD Form 1384). j. Inspects containers packing certificate/vehicle packing declaration (Sea). k. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs government bill of lading for rail/commercial truck movements. l. Documents equipment damage at sea port of embarkation/sea port of debarkation (SPOE/SPOD). m. Identifies, tallies, and documents retrograde and frustrated cargo. n. Reviews report(s) for accuracy. o. Provides report(s) to movement supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team
 Movement Control Team (Division)
 Movement Control Team (Port)
 Movement Control Team (Area)

TASK: Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-1412)
 (STP 55-88II-MQS) (STP 55-88N1-SM) (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Vessels and containers have arrived at the terminal and breakbulk point to be discharged and loaded on pre-positioned asset. The team must now coordinate surface transportation to transport breakbulk cargo to destination or distribution site. Breakbulk cargo can be transported by military highway, rail, commercial highway, or barge. Coordination has been established with the cargo documentation personnel to process cargo documentation for breakbulk cargo entering and exiting the marshaling area/breakbulk point. Tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs), operations order (OPORD), and Movement Plan from HQ are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Movement requirements are coordinated in accordance with command policies, higher headquarters (HQ) TSOP, and team leader guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Team conducts breakbulk surface operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications with appropriate agencies. b. Verifies cargo documentation. c. Coordinates with appropriate agencies for positive inbound clearance for high priority, sensitive, and classified cargo. d. Verifies security coordination with appropriate agencies. e. Confirms Spot, Load, and required delivery dates (RDD) or unit first location. f. Determines the type and number of transportation assets needed. g. Requests for military, host nation (HN), or commercial assets. h. Records arrival, disposition, and RDD data into in-transit visibility (ITV) systems. 2. Transportation management noncommissioned officer (NCO) supervises personnel processing cargo documentation information and establishing transportation control number-transportation movement release (TCN-TMR) matched into available system used for commitment information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies and logs specific shipment by TCN-TMR. b. Submits TMR to transportation battalion/mode operator or appropriate agencies. c. Transmits TMR numbers to the destination movement control teams (MCTs). d. Notifies the destination MCT of the departure date and other pertinent information. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Generates, inspects, and transmits the report of shipment, reporting the TMR, actual pull date of the conveyance, and the transportation identification number of conveyance to the destination MCT.</p> <p>f. Tracks shipment by TMR or through appropriate systems by TCN-TMR match.</p> <p>g. Provides updated reports to the movement control officer (MCO)/movement supervisor.</p> <p>3. Destination MCT's performs inbound notification procedures using available system.</p> <p>a. Adds the commitment(s) to the active inbound freight log.</p> <p>b. Submits a Document Identifier Code (DIC) TTB transaction to Transportation Coordinator's Automated Information for Movements System II (TC-AIMS II) or available system when a trailer arrives.</p> <p>c. Reviews TTB in TC AIMS II for trailers departing.</p> <p>d. Submits a DIC TTB transaction into TC-AIMS II or available system when conveyance arrives at consignee, final destination, discharge without discrepancies, and when conveyance departs location or destination.</p> <p>e. Receives information on appropriate form(s) to update the breakbulk DIC TTB program and uses it to run against the inbound active freight log to prepare a daily breakbulk status report.</p> <p>f. Commits transportation battalion assets as needed for ongoing and forward movement.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team
 Movement Control Team (Port)
 Movement Control Team (Area)
 Movement Control Team (Division)

TASK: Coordinate for Rail Transportation (55-5-1413) (FM 4-01.41)
 (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-01.30)
 (FM 55-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Units are preparing for deployment. The team has received notification from higher headquarters (HQ) to plan rail transportation support to transport personnel, cargo, and equipment to and from major area of operations (AO). The movement control team (MCT) must now coordinate for movement with the unit, mode operator, host nation (HN), and appropriate agencies. Tactical standing operation procedures (TSOPs) and operations order (OPORD) from higher HQ are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Determine the type and size railcars to order to support sustainment and onward movement of personnel, equipment, and cargo in accordance with higher HQ standing operating procedure (SOP). At various levels of MOPP, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Transportation/movement control officer and movement supervisor coordinates unit movement by rail. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications with appropriate agencies. b. Briefs unit officer in charge/noncommissioned officer in charge (OIC/NCOIC) concerning the preparation of vehicle and equipment prior to loading. c. Coordinates with unit OIC/NCOIC to ensure vehicles moved by rail are not reconfigured or refueled. d. Determines and orders the number of railcars needed. e. Confirms Spot, Load, and required delivery date (RDD). f. Coordinates for security. g. Coordinates for material handling equipment/container handling equipment (MHE/CHE). 2. Movement supervisor/transportation management noncommissioned officer (NCO) supervises their soldiers in coordinating rail movements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders railcars for unit movement based upon types of railcar needed for oversize, outsize, and track vehicles. b. Coordinates for passenger car, if needed. c. Verifies that unit has clearance at origin and destination railheads. d. Coordinates with destination movement control team (MCT). e. Inspect railcars for proper blocking, bracing, packaging, crating, and tie-down (BBPCT). 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Set Up Unit Command Post (CP) (63-2-4012) (FM 3-21.31) (AR 530-1)
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 4-0) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 4-93.50) (FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has briefed unit leaders on the occupation plan. The general location of the Logistics Operations Center (LOC) has been identified. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The advance/quartermen party has established the forward command post (CP) and has completed some preliminary preparations. Higher HQ tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: External layout of the LOC is completed in accordance with higher HQ layout plan and TSOP and within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander/first sergeant supervises establishment of the CP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates final locations with higher HQ staff element and communications chief. b. Supervises positioning of vehicles and tentage in accordance with the layout plan. c. Supervises employment of camouflage and concealment measures to ensure consistency with current tactical situation. d. Supervises construction of barriers around CP area. e. Coordinates setup of communications equipment with higher HQ communications staff element using analog and/or digital communications. f. Establishes CP entrance and exit guard posts in accordance with instructions in the TSOP and/or higher HQ staff element's guidance. g. Designates helicopter landing area in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. h. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with RSOP and applicable publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship program procedures. <p>2. Unit sets up the CP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions all vehicles in accordance with layout plan. b. Sets up tentage in accordance with layout plan. c. Remotes radios and generators. d. Constructs noise barriers for all generators. e. Camouflages all equipment, tentage, and vehicles. f. Constructs concertina wire barrier around the CP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Employs safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and applicable publications.		
h. Employs environmental stewardship program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4007 and 63-2-4009

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENT: Company Headquarters

TASK: Provide Human Resources Support (63-2-4015) (AR 600-8-104)
 (AR 220-1) (AR 380-5) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-2)
 (FM 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The higher headquarters (HQ) Adjutant/Personnel Section (S1) requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit HQ is required to continuously support combat operations over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may have been killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative issues need to be resolved. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy. c. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours of incident using analog and/or digital communications. d. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy. 2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates elements personnel status reports. b. Forwards personnel status report to the higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy. 3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates elements equipment status reports. b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Unit HQ processes replacements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, MOPP gear, equipment, clothing, and shot records. b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation. c. Briefs replacements on chain of command and specific duties. d. Issues required supplies and equipment. e. Escorts unit replacements to assigned area. f. Records replacement data on battle reports. g. Coordinates transportation for movement of replacement individuals for supported unit to the gaining activity using analog and/or digital communications. h. Coordinates with support medical element for required immunizations using analog and/or digital communications. <p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinates Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ) actions with the battalion legal clerk using analog and/or digital communications. c. Administers unit awards program in accordance with procedures prescribed in the higher HQ TSOP. d. Provides unit level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and unit TSOP. e. Maintains classified materials in accordance with appropriate regulations. <p>6. Unit HQ implements microcomputer and unit level computer (ULC) security procedures (digital units only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s). b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords. c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days or earlier if compromise is suspected. d. Monitors ULC and microcomputers for proper usage. e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures. <p>7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for the distribution of specialty packs and sundry items in accordance with higher HQ OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. b. Monitors unit field feeding for compliance with the TSOP. c. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP. d. Supervises physical conditioning program. e. Coordinates laundry and shower exchange support with the S4 Section using analog and/or digital communications. f. Coordinates for religious activity support using analog and/or digital communications. g. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
805C-PAD-2407	Recommend Disciplinary Action for a Soldier	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472	Prepare a Duty Roster	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4017 and 63-2-4040

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304) (FM 3-19.40) (AR 190-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The unit is supporting tactical operations. An enemy prisoner of war (EPW) collection point has been established in the support area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or higher HQ directives. At MOPP 4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point(s) locations to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ staff element before transporting to the rear using analog and/or digital communications. c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current intelligence summary (INTSUM). <p>2. Unit personnel search EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove all weapons and documents. b. Return personal items of no military intelligence (MI) value. c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken. d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture. <p>3. Unit personnel segregate EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible. b. Treat EPW casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transport EPW casualties. NOTE: See Task 08-2-C316.63-0001 for detailed transportation procedures. d. Report casualties to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.		
4. Unit personnel silence EPW. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevent communications between captured personnel. c. Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline. 		
5. Unit personnel transport EPW to the rear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area. b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace. c. Transport EPW to the nearest collection point by vehicle. NOTE: If transportation is unavailable and time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point. If EPWs are held, water and rations must be provided.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
181-105-2001	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Squad Level	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4305

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)**

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305) (FM 34-54)
 (AR 190-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat equipment and documents have been captured. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting tactical operations. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit processes all captured documents and equipment in accordance with disposition instructions from the Intelligence and Operations Officer (S2/S3) and the battalion TSOP. At MOPP 4, documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disseminate to all subelements instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. c. Coordinate with S2/S3, Plans-Operations Branch for transportation of equipment to the rear using analog and/or digital communications. d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and Plans-Operations Branch guidance. 2. Unit personnel report capture of documents or equipment to Operations and Training Officer (S3), Plans-Operations Branch. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Process reports on documents and equipment in accordance with field manual (FM) 34-54 and the TSOP. b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from the Plans-Operations Branch, S2/S3, and Supply Officer (S4) Section using analog and/or digital communications. c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evacuate captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions. b. Destroy the captured equipment (less medical) in accordance with disposition instructions. NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment in accordance with disposition instructions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Evacuate documents through Plan-Operations Branch to intelligence personnel. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Squad Level	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	Process Captured Materiel	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4304

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.63-0001) (FM 21-10)
 (AR 40-5) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 4-25.12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. Health hazards exist requiring field sanitation procedures to be employed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. A trained unit Field Sanitation Team (FST) is assisting the commander in preventing any health threat. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environment conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished in accordance with the TSOP, OPORD, FM 21-10, and FM 4-25.12. The FST performs field sanitation activities in accordance with the TSOP, commander's guidance, FM 21-10, and FM 4-25.12. At MOPP 4, only minimal essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander directs field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the health threat, including actions such as the setting up of handwashing stations near each latrine and ration handling area. b. Monitors field sanitation activities. c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures. d. Requests assistance for health related problems from higher HQ for problems that are beyond the expertise of the FST in accordance with TSOP, OPORD, and Combat Health Services (CHS) plan using the appropriate system. e. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains field sanitation basic load. b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items. c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual. d. Monitors personnel to ensure use of protective measures against arthropods (skin, repellent, bed net, clothing, and bed net repellent) and rodents in accordance with applicable directives and commander's guidance. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures such as handwashing. f. Supervises installation of appropriate latrine facilities based on terrain. g. Inspects latrines and urinals. h. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities. i. Inspects hand-washing devices in accordance with TSOP. j. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food. k. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. l. Enforces safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. m. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials. b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bed net repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST. i. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP and publications. j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1047	Supervise the Implementation of Preventive Medicine Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000	Implement Preventive Medicine Measures (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4518

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Evacuate Casualties (08-2-C316.63-0001) (FM 8-10-6) (AR 200-1)
 (AR 385-10) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-6) (FM 3-0)
 (FM 3-07) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02) (FM 4-02.283)
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 4-25.11) (FM 8-10-26)
 (FM 8-284) (FM 8-285) (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55)
 (FM 8-9) (TC 3-34.489) (TG 244)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. Casualties are evacuated from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoners of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The unit has analog and/or digital communications. The higher headquarters (HQ) operations order (OPORD), tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), unit TSOP, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and sleep plan are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air; ground; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives (CBRNE); or directed energy (DE) attack. Simplified collective protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are evacuated as soon as tactical situation permits in accordance with the TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, and FM 8-10-6. At mission oriented protection posture 4 (MOPP4), performance degradation factors increases the time required to evacuate casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders supervise evacuation of casualties (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, and 113-637-2001). a. Monitor casualty evacuation operations for compliance with TSOP (FM 8-10-6). b. Identify casualty collection points. c. Identify evacuation requirements. d. Supervise preparation of casualties for evacuation. e. Coordinate evacuation of casualties from unit area with the area defense command post (CP) in accordance with TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and area defense CP.</p> <p>g. Disseminate evacuation information to unit personnel.</p> <p>h. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to the area defense CP in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for evacuation (101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, and 805C-PAD-2060).</p> <p>a. Provide first aid treatment to casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001).</p> <p>b. Report casualties, as required.</p> <p>c. Collect classified documents such as signal operating instructions/standing signal instruction (SOI/SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists.</p> <p>d. Secure custody of organizational equipment in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>e. Forward casualty feeder reports to unit HQ in accordance with TSOP.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel evacuate casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries (081-831-1046 and 081-831-1054).</p> <p>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p>b. Evacuate casualty without causing further injury (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>4. Unit personnel evacuate casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries (081-831-1046 and 081-831-1054).</p> <p>a. Identify litter team(s).</p> <p>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p> <p>c. Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p>d. Evacuate casualty without causing further injury (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>5. Unit personnel evacuate casualties to an medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles (081-831-1046 and 081-831-1054).</p> <p>a. Load maximum number of casualties (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</p> <p>c. Evacuate casualties without causing further injury (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation (081-831-0101, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, and 301-371-1050).</p> <p>a. Transmit request in accordance with OPORD and TSOP (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>b. Select landing site, which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</p> <p>d. Supervise security of landing site in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Ensure landing zone (LZ) is appropriately marked (light sets, smoke, and so on) in accordance with TSOP, if required.</p> <p>7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, and 850-001-2000).</p> <p>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques (FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</p> <p>c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures in accordance with TSOP (AR 385-10 and FM 8-10-6).</p> <p>e. Employ environmental protection procedures in accordance with TSOP (TC 3-34.489).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. Unit personnel evacuate chemically contaminated casualties (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-1046, and 081-831-1054). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP4. b. Mark contaminated casualties in accordance with the TSOP. c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location. d. Evacuate casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protect casualties from further contamination during evacuation. 9. Unit personnel evacuate EPW casualties (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, and 181-105-1001). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain security of EPW casualties in accordance with TSOP. b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. c. Evacuate EPW casualties in accordance with the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	Protect Yourself From Chemical/Biological Contamination Using Your Assigned Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1046	Transport a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	Evacuate Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply With the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2060	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 08-2-0003.63-0001

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326) (FM 100-14)
 (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 3-100.12) (FM 3-100.4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting operations. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders identify risk and or safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the operations plan (OPLAN), OPORD, and fragmentary order (FRAGO) using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks. d. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process. e. Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards. f. Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction. <p>*2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions. b. Identify all unwarranted risks. c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records. e. Describe operations in terms of their risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low). f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. *3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk. c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation. d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures. a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations. b. Correct unsafe acts on the spot. c. Report to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2001	Assess Potential for Accidents	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4010, 63-2-4014, 63-2-4016, 08-2-R303.63-0001, and 63-2-4306

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Port Management Team

TASK: Plan Vessel Discharge Operations (55-5-0013) (FM 55-60) (FM 55-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit's equipment and cargo is scheduled to arrive at a sea or inland water port area. The terminal supervision and port management teams receive an operation order (OPORD) from the Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) to plan for vessel discharge operations through commercial contracts. Contracts for stevedoring and related terminal services have been established. The vessel type and arrival dates have been determined. The teams are given a harbor chart with all berthing locations, anchorage shown, and local port restrictions. Ship's papers (ocean manifest, cargo stowage plan, and hatch lists) have been received. The SDDC has provided cargo disposition instructions. Coordination has been made with the port authority and contractor. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The terminal supervision and port management teams plan vessel discharge operations in accordance with statement of work, higher HQ TSOP, and team chief's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Team leaders conducts presite inspection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies type or category of existing terminal capabilities (such as container, roll on/roll off (RO/RO), lift on/lift off (LO/LO), breakbulk, special commodity (ammunition or a composite for multipurpose combi-terminals). b. Identifies the existing terminal throughput capacity. c. Identifies the terminal workload that supports the operations. d. Identifies the time and resources required to improve, repair, and rehabilitate existing facilities and/new construction needed to increase existing terminal throughput capacity to equal the estimated terminal workload. e. Estimates the requirement for materials handling equipment and other items (such as tugs, barges, floating cranes, and the operating personnel). f. Estimates the number of contracting labor needed. <p>*2. Team leaders conducts advances planning and coordination for ships arrival.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Schedules ship destination meeting with port authority, Joint Movement Center (JMC), United States Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM), contractor representative, host nation (HN), and other concerned multinational forces. b. Designates specific terminal for discharge based on the overall operations. c. Provides detailed disposition instructions for civilian aid cargo. Also includes diversions and detailed routing instructions. d. Coordinates for staging and clearance of personnel and cargo. e. Identifies ship berth assignments. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Identities changes in ship stowage plans, if required. g. Verifies that proper authority is obtained for negotiations with HN through appropriate channels.</p> <p>*3. Teams coordinate with port authority. a. Coordinates for berth(s) and characteristics. b. Coordinates for arrival times.</p> <p>*4. Transportation/operation officer/NCO develops plans for ship discharge operations. a. Identifies the point of discharge. b. Reviews all documentation, manifest, stowage plans, hatch lists, and cargo disposition instructions. c. Clearly define the contractor roles and functions. d. Identifies mode operators. e. Identifies staging area(s). f. Identifies equipment and materials required for special or heavy lifts. g. Identifies transportation requirements. h. Identifies security and safety requirements.</p> <p>*5. Team chiefs and there representatives conducts a boarding party. NOTE: They will meet with the vessel master, first mate, MSC, contractor, security, and safety officer to establish how and when the vessel will be discharged. a. Inspects vessel stowage and cargo plan. b. Verifies plan with first mate. c. Verifies security requirements. d. Coordinates with port authority for spill contingency plan. e. Verifies operational status of ship's cargo discharge equipment.</p> <p>*6. Transportation/operations officer/NCO develops plan to clear cargo from port. a. Coordinates with deploying unit. b. Identifies transportation requirements. c. Establishes plan with contracted transportation/mode providers. d. Coordinates with responsible Movement Control Team (MCT).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
551-719-3501	Review Ocean Documentation in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge	STP 55-88H24-SM-TG
551-722-3400	Order Rail Equipment From Commercial Carriers	STP 55-88N24-SM-TG

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Port Management Team
Terminal Supervision Team

TASK: Plan Vessel Load Operations (55-5-0026) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-11.4)
(FM 55-17) (FM 55-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit's personnel, equipment, and supplies are scheduled to arrive in the staging area for departure by sea. The terminal supervision and port management teams receives an operation order (OPORD) from the Surface Deployment and Distribution Center (SDDC) to arrange for movement of cargo from terminal by vessel. The teams receive advance documentation (cargo booking information) for operational planning. Contracts for stevedore and terminal related services have been established. The vessel type, arrival dates, departure, cargo reception date, and time are determined. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher headquarters (HQ) and team chief's tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs) are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vessels are loaded in accordance with the approved vessel stow plan and teams guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Team chief coordinates with vessel master and port authority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies port utilization plan. b. Verifies loading berth(s) and the characteristics. c. Verifies arrival time. d. Identifies support requirements (material handling equipment [MHE], container handling equipment [CHE], and so forth). <p>*2. Operation sergeant and/or chief movement supervisor prepares vessels prestow plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives advance manifest. b. Allocates cargo to specific compartments in accordance with stow plans. <p>*3. Transportation and operations officer identifies, segregates, documents labels, and ships hazardous cargo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains advance information on hazardous cargo. b. Identifies handling, loading, and stowage requirements. c. Coordinates prestow of hazardous cargo. d. Verifies preparation of hazardous cargo manifests by cargo documentation planning. <p>*4. Transportation officer and operations officer identifies security requirements for all sensitive, controlled, and pilferable cargo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains advance cargo manifest. b. Coordinates the transfer responsibility for security of cargo to vessel master. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*5. Transportation and operation officer develops vessel load plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with vessel master to inspect vessel. b. Identifies vessel load start time. c. Develops spill contingency plan. d. Establishes hatch/compartment load sequence. e. Identifies manpower and cargo handling equipment requirements. f. Checks that filler cargo is on the pier for use, as needed. g. Verifies plan with first mate. h. Verifies plan with contracted stevedore firm. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007) (FM 5-0)
 (AR 530-1) (FM 10-27-1) (FM 10-27-2) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 3-25.26)
 (FM 3-90) (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a warning order (WARNORD) requiring movement to a new area of operations (AO). The unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP) and higher headquarters (HQ) TSOP are available. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), with annex, showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new higher HQ and unit area, is available. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartering party. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Occupation plan is completed not later than (NLT) advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment in accordance with higher HQ and unit TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify primary and alternate site locations. b. Develop hasty displacement plan. c. Identify general location of the unit command post (CP). d. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries. e. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s). f. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions. g. Develop communication plan depicting wire, analog, and/or digital communications diagrams for all subelements. h. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational. i. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP. b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element. c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks. d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks. e. List equipment required to support essential tasks. f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on the rules of engagement, area preparation tasks, available equipment, details of layout plan with adjustment options, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure. <p>*3. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determine if the area meets the space requirements of the number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations of the unit. b. Determine the area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO. c. Determine if the area can be defended against the anticipated level of threat. d. Determine if the area has adequate cover and concealment. e. Verify that buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (Urban). f. Coordinate area limitations and constraints and recommend possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 55-2-4002, 55-2-4003, 63-2-4005, and 63-2-4008

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010) (FM 3-11.4) (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's defensive area of responsibility (AOR) has been assigned by a higher headquarters (HQ) staff element and defense of the area must be planned. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. The unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defense set up. The detail and complexity of the defense is dependent upon the amount of time the unit is to be at this location. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Defense plan is completed in accordance with the TSOP and higher HQ guidance and is integrated into the higher HQ defense plan. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase unit's planning times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's AOR. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force. c. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft. d. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area. e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's AOR. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned. b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations. c. Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit AOR based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel. d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the AOR and data provided by higher HQ staff element. e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires. f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit. g. List indirect fire and close air support (CAS) target reference points. h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and/or digital communications. b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement. c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>*4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP. b. List probable air avenues of approach. c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element. d. Identify air defense warning signals. e. Designate locations for air watch positions. <p>*5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance. b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability. c. Designates internal reaction force rally point. d. Lists subelements tasking for external and internal reaction forces requirements. <p>*6. Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates location for employment of Platoon Early Warning System (PEWS) based on terrain analysis. b. Designates location(s) for deliberate observation posts (OPs) and listening posts (LPs). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*7. Commander plans sector defense.</p> <p>a. Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan.</p> <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <p>b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that cover most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</p> <p>f. Assigns grenade launcher positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p>*8. Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</p> <p>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector.</p> <p>c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</p> <p>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</p> <p>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</p> <p>f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</p> <p>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</p> <p>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4408	Plan Security for a Command Post (CP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1150	Identify Intelligence and Electronic Warfare (IEW) Assets	STP 21-24-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4007 and 63-2-4008

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014) (FM 3-19.30) (AR 190-11)
 (AR 190-13) (AR 530-1) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.4)
 (FM 5-0)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed that a plan for area damage control be developed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher headquarters (HQ). The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. The command post (CP), bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. This plan covers potential damage caused by threat forces or the forces of nature. This task is performed in all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Area damage control (ADC) plan is completed in accordance with TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. b. Coordinates ADC requirement changes with the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by higher HQ TSOP. d. Identifies personnel available for ADC operations. e. Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations. *2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC. b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit HQ prepares ADC plan. a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment, as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element. d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities. e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-195-3066	Direct Construction of Nonexplosive Obstacles	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0029	Reorganize a Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4010 and 63-2-4013

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Maintain Communications (63-2-4017) (FM 11-32) (AR 25-2)
 (AR 530-1) (FM 24-16) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19) (FM 24-22)
 (FM 24-35)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit must maintain analog and/or digital communications internally with higher headquarters (HQ) and with other units on the battlefield. Communications equipment has been set up and the signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI) is available. The higher HQ operations order (OPORD), the unit tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP), and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations and unit internal operations are conducted by analog and digital communications, telephone, or messenger. Threat is conducting electronic warfare (EW) and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit provides uninterrupted 24-hour analog and/or digital communications through one or more external means. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain unit communications system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ operates the unit Net Control Station (NCS). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Opens analog and/or digital nets in accordance with current SOI/SSI. b. Challenges all analog and/or digital stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI. c. Controls entry and departure of all stations. d. Monitors the net for operability and connectivity of digital devices. e. Reports loss and/or operating difficulties of any analog or digital station to the chain of command and higher HQ communications element. f. Enforces station and net restrictions. g. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures. h. Corrects all errors in net operating procedures. i. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive. j. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive. k. Completes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required. l. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>n. Closes net in accordance with the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Operators transmit and receive messages.</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and in accordance with the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element/section.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radiotelephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages in accordance with precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ Communication/Electronics Officer (S6) for resolution.</p> <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital and/or analog communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain digital and/or analog communications between the unit command post (CP) and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain digital and/or analog communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital and/or analog communications are partially or completely inoperative.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel maintain landline communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and subelements, if switchboard is not available.</p> <p>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</p> <p>5. Radio operators implement frequency modulation (FM) remedial electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM).</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p> <p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial Meaconing, Intrusion, Jamming, and Interference (MIJI) Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</p> <p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), amplitude modulation (AM), or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element.</p> <p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>7. Unit HQ maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operates generators in accordance with appropriate technical manuals (TMs).</p> <p>b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature.</p> <p>c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>8. Unit personnel employ signal security (SIGSEC) measures.</p> <p>a. Employ communication security (COMSEC) measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.</p> <p>b. Employ electronic security (ELSEC) measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.</p> <p>c. Evaluate Telecommunications and Electrical Machinery Protected from Emanations Security (TEMPEST) controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-2-4040

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR headquarters (HQ). 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Establish Communications (63-2-4040) (FM 24-16) (AR 380-40)
 (AR 530-1) (FM 11-32) (FM 24-17) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-22) (FM 24-33) (FM 24-35) (TC 24-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartermen party to a new site and establish analog and/or digital communications. Tactical standing operating procedures (TSOPs), operation orders (OPORDs), and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartermen party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartermen party has established initial communications. Message service is being provided on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Analog and/or digital communications and generator power are established in accordance with the communication plan, OPORD, signal operating instructions/signal supplemental instructions (SOI/SSI), and TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander/first sergeant organizes communications element of the advance/quartermen party. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects personnel to perform all communication set-up tasks at new location. b. Selects required vehicles and equipment to establish communications at the new site in accordance with movement order or TSOP. c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance. d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure. 2. Advance/quartermen party establishes wire communications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections. b. Plans wire and telephone installation. c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram. d. Installs telephone switchboard. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections. f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard. 3. Unit HQ supervises unit analog and/or digital communication nets. a. Functions as unit net control station. b. Manages communications security for the unit. c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower, and adjacent units. d. Ensures unit personnel practice communication security/electronic security (COMSEC/ELSEC) procedures. 4. Platoon HQ supervises platoon analog and/or digital communication nets. a. Functions as platoon net control station. b. Manages communications security for the platoon. c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower, and supported units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASK: 63-1-4015

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small opposing force (OPFOR) elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an observation post (OP) that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: EMPLOY DECEPTION MEASURES (63-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: Red forces are conducting operations independently or as part of a larger force. Red forces are ordered to employ deception measures to confuse Blue forces and to prevent them from determining Red force intentions or activities. All assigned Red force equipment and personnel are available. Red forces have indirect fire, close air, and engineer support available.

STANDARD: The Red force employs deception measures in accordance with the operations order (OPORD) and or commander's guidance. The Red force constructs dummy positions; simulates troop movements by such means as use of civilian vehicles to portray movement to radar or marching refugees to portray movement of troops in the rear; conducts feints or demonstrations; employs manipulative, simulative, and imitative deception electronic measures; and or avoids patterns or obvious movements that reveal the time or intent of an operation. Note: During training exercises, the Blue force commander and or leader should select the size of the Red force element based on threat doctrine.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control (C2) facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: Opposing force (OPFOR) units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control (C2) system. 3. Restrict enemy unit's movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters
 Two Ship Platoon Headquarters
 Four Ship Squads

TASK: Plan Unit Mobilization (63-2-4827) (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 350-1)
 (AR 600-8-101) (AR 600-8-104) (AR 600-8-6) (AR 614-185)
 (AR 614-200) (AR 710-2) (AR 735-5) (AR 750-1) (FM 4-30.3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding operations plan (OPLAN) on file. Unit is conducting its operational mission and mission essential task list (METL) training. The unit mobilization plan (MOBPLAN), movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Training requirements identified during this task are performed in the task (Perform Pre-deployment Training Activities). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MOBPLAN (reserve component [RC]), movement plan, and redeployment standing operating procedures (RSOPs) are completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

NOTE: MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "RC".

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander analyzes mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies tasks in the OPLAN/contingency plan (CONPLAN). b. Identifies documented deployment policies and procedures from the readiness standing operating procedures (RSOPs) mobilization plan (MOBPLAN) (RC) and movement plan. c. Updates unit METL to reflect current mission. d. Verifies mission parameters and details with higher HQ. e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. <p>*2. Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs mobilization officer to update MOBPLAN (RC) based on current mission guidance. b. Directs Unit Movement Officer (UMO) to update the unit movement plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Directs unit leaders to update unit RSOP.</p> <p>e. Directs unit leaders to update unit battle book, to include the unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>f. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>h. Validates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>*3. Mobilization officer updates MOBPLAN (RC). NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Revalidates support agreements.</p> <p>b. Updates annexes.</p> <p>c. Validates unit retrieval plan.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan. NOTE: The unit movement plan is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the organization equipment list (OEL).</p> <p>c. Updates unit deployment lists (UDL(s)) based on current mission(s).</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s).</p> <p>e. Prepares movement binders with key data, to include checklists, the current copy of the OEL, the UDL, and strip maps.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and handling procedures.</p> <p>g. Identifies blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tiedown (BBPCT) material requirements.</p> <p>h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting Installation Transportation Officer (ITO) and local authorities, if required.</p> <p>i. Verifies personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the Intelligence and Operations Officers (S2/S3).</p> <p>*5. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <p>a. Validates requisitions for all equipment shortages.</p> <p>b. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of unit basic load (UBL) items.</p> <p>c. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include individual/crew-served weapons, CBRN, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, and hazardous material (HAZMAT) handlers.</p> <p>d. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit soldier readiness processing (SRP) with Adjutant/Personnel Officer (S1) or supporting installation, as appropriate.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Directs unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p> <p>f. Directs Personnel Section to screen members not available for deployment.</p> <p>g. Resolves nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>h. Maintains unit liaison with mobilization station.</p> <p>i. Directs Maintenance Section to identify maintenance affecting readiness.</p> <p>j. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>k. Directs unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders prepare for mobilization.</p> <p>a. Update section portions of the RSOP and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Update section portions of the unit battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL.</p> <p>7. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements.</p> <p>b. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.</p> <p>c. Verifies family support group (FSG) program has been established and key personnel are available.</p> <p>d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and privately owned vehicles (POVs).</p> <p>e. Coordinates accreditation of automated information systems (RC).</p> <p>f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).</p> <p>g. Coordinates with higher HQ Personnel Officer/S1 for all unit personnel to go through SRP.</p> <p>h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier in accordance with directives (RC).</p> <p>i. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP by section.</p> <p>j. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>k. Identifies force protection measures.</p> <p>l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>8. Unit conducts deployment training.</p> <p>a. Conducts load-out test as directed.</p> <p>b. Trains load teams, such as rail-loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, and aerial/sea port load teams in specific team operations.</p> <p>c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC).</p> <p>d. Conducts test of alert notification plan.</p> <p>e. Conducts HAZMAT training, as needed.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters

TASK: Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 350-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-19.30)
 (FM 4-01.011) (FM 4-30.3) (FM 5-0) (FM 55-1) (FM 6-0)
 (FM 7-0) (FM 7-1) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order (WARNORD) to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan unit deployment activities upon receipt of a WARNORD. The charge of quarters (CQ) or First Sergeant (1SG) has notified the commander. This task occurs concurrently with the task (Perform Deployment Alert Activities). The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit may be deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
*1. Commander analyzes mission. a. Identifies tasks in the deployment WARNORD. b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures from the readiness standing operating procedure (RSOP) and movement order. c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ. e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. *2. Commander reviews unit readiness status. a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages. c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of onhand unit basic load (UBL) items.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew-served weapons, CBRN, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, Blocking, Bracing, Packing, Crating, and Tiedown (BBPCT) team, Automated Airloading Planning System (AALPS), Hazardous Material (HAZMAT) certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit soldier readiness processing (SRP) with higher HQ Personnel Officer/S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness and to coordinate for purge certification of any vehicles/fuel powered equipment that will be deployed.</p> <p>g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>d. Directs unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the organization equipment list (OEL).</p> <p>c. Updates unit deployment list (UDL) based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT material requirements.</p> <p>i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the Intelligence Officer/S2.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>k. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies that key family support group program personnel are available.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available. f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party. g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and privately owned vehicles (POVs). h. Prepares communications plan. i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process. j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process. k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater. l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4801, 63-2-4802, 63-2-4803, 63-2-4804, and 63-2-4805

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: Terminal Supervision Team
 Automated Cargo Documentation Team
 2 Cargo Documentation Teams
 Port Management Team
 Company Headquarters

TASK: Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829) (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1)
 (AR 710-2) (FM 4-30.3) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning order (WARNORD) to deploy to home station. The unit is located in the tactical assembly area (TAA). Personnel and administrative actions are conducted in the redeployment assembly area (RAA). The unit may be redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has a trained officer or noncommissioned officer (NCO) appointed as Unit Movement Officer (UMO). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The redeployment movement plan is completed in accordance with governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment operations order (OPORD) is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*1. Commander analyzes redeployment mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order (WARNORD). b. Identifies all documented redeployment policies and procedures from SOPs, redeployment plan, movement order, operation plans (OPLANs), and operation orders (OPORDs). c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ. e. Identifies redeployment criteria required for unit validation. f. Verifies unit follow-on mission, if appropriate. g. Briefs unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements. <p>*2. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Inventories unit basic load (UBL) items. c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear (CBRN); driver certification; special equipment; rail teams; air load/pallet build team; Blocking, Bracing, Packing, Crating, and Tiedown (BBPCT) team; Automated Airloading Planning System (AALPS); HAZMAT certified personnel; and other automated system operators. d. Identifies unit maintenance problems. e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status. f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>*3. Commander directs redeployment planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ. b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs. c. Directs Unit Safety Officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation. d. Issues redeployment OPORD. <p>*4. UMO updates redeployment movement plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission. b. Updates redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the organization equipment list (OEL). d. Updates unit deployment list (UDL) based on current missions. e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information. f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port. g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements. h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties. i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations. <p>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria. b. Identifies force protection measures in the assembly areas (AAs) and marshalling areas (MAs). c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline. d. Plans media contact for return to home station. e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony. f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings. g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families. h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations. i. Coordinates security of sensitive items. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
301-371-1050	Implement Operations Security (OPSEC) Measures	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Management Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Mission Plans	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: 63-2-4818, 63-2-4819, 63-2-4820, 63-2-4821, 63-2-4822, 63-2-4823, and 63-2-4824

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

This page intentionally left blank.

CHAPTER 6

EXTERNAL EVALUATION

6-1. GENERAL. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. The unit may modify the evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations, as deemed appropriate by the commander. The unit will be evaluated using the standards from selected T&EOs found in Chapter 5 of this MTP. This evaluation will encompass the whole unit and should employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the unit commander should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the unit. These strengths and weaknesses will form the basis for future training and resource allocation.

6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

a. **Preparing the Evaluation Instrument.** Prepare the evaluation by developing a scenario containing the major missions and appropriate tasks. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains missions, as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. Figure 6-1 illustrates the general scenario of task performances in this exercise. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

- (1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 6-1. Record the selected missions on the [DA Form 7506 \(Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet\)](#).
- (2) List each mission on a [DA Form 7502 \(Task Summary Sheet\)](#).
- (3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheets, which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.
- (4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

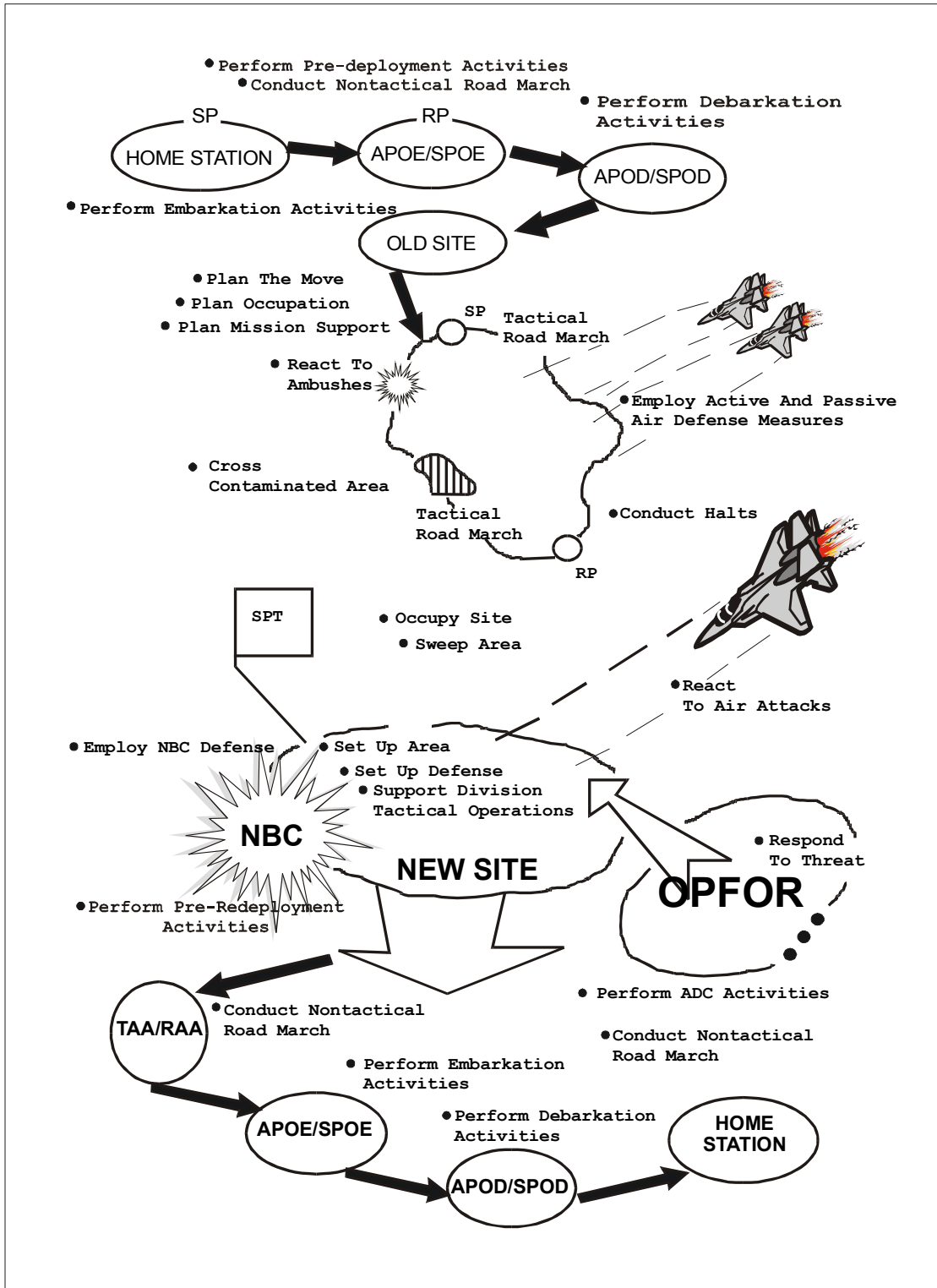


Figure 6-1. Example Graphic Evaluation Scenario

Table 6-1. Forward Support Company, FSB Evaluation Scenario

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME	TIME FRAME
1.	Admin preparation	As required	Prior to start
Part 1			
2.	Deployment alert notification	10 min	Day 1 0500
3.	Initiate recall plan	30 min	0530
4.	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hrs	0730
5.	Perform pre-deployment activities	5 hrs	1230
6.	AAR	1 hr	1330
7.	Movement to the port of embarkation	2 hrs	1530
8.	AAR	1 hr	1630
9.	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hrs	1830
10.	Perform theater onward movement activities	2 hrs	2030
11.	AAR	1 hr	2130
Part 2			
12.	Warning notice received	30 min	Day 2 0600
13.	Analyze mission	30 min	0630
14.	Prepare movement plan	1 hr	0815
15.	*Prepare occupation plan	40 min	0855
16.	*Provide input to maneuver battalion	1 hr	0955
17.	Coordinate additional requirements	20 min	1015
18.	Conduct route reconnaissance	1 hr	1115
19.	*Prepare vehicles and equipment	55 min	1210
20.	*Dismantle current site	55 min	1305
21.	Organize march elements	20 min	1325
22.	Brief march unit leaders	15 min	1340
23.	Conduct road march	45 min	1425
24.	Cross contaminated area	45 min	1510
25.	Defend march unit(s)	40 min	1550
26.	Continue road march	45 min	1635
27.	Cross RP	15 min	1650
28.	AAR	1 hr	1750

Table 6-1. Forward Support Company, FSB Evaluation Scenario (continued)

EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME		TIME FRAME
Part 3				
29.	Advance/quarterming party activities	1 hr		1850
30.	Occupy new operating site		30 min	1920
31.	Set up defense	1 hr		2020
32.	*Set up logistics operations	1 hr		2120
33.	CBRN defense preparations		30 min	2150
34.	*Set up administrative and bivouac areas		30 min	2220
35.	Set up sustainment/replenishment points	1 hr		2320
36.	AAR	1 hr		0020
Part 4				
37.	Provide food service, supply distribution, and maintenance support	36 hrs		Day 3 0900
38.	*Air and Level I ground attacks		30 min	0930
39.	*Respond to CBRN attack		40 min	1010
40.	*Terrorist activities		30 min	1040
41.	AAR	1 hr		1140
Part 5				
42.	Provide food service, supply distribution, and maintenance support	4 hrs		1300
43.	Notification of Level II/III ground attacks		20 min	1320
44.	Defense preparations		30 min	1350
45.	Unit life support degradation	1 hr		1450
46.	OPFOR attacks	1 hr		1550
47.	Reorganize defenses		20 min	1610
48.	Relieved by combat elements		40 min	1650
49.	Conduct area damage control	2 hrs		1850
50.	AAR	2 hrs		2050
51.	Redeployment notification		30 min	Day 4 0600
52.	Reconstitution for movement	3 hrs		0900
53.	Movement to redeployment assembly area	1 hr		1000
54.	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr		1100
Part 6				
55.	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hrs		1300
56.	Onward movement from port of debarkation	1 hr		1400
57.	Final AAR	2 hrs		1600
Total Time: 96 hrs				
* Events occur simultaneously.				

b. **Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources.** Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Support requirements must be coordinated consistent with the level of evaluation (section, staff element, and so on) being conducted. OPFOR players and controllers must also be identified early to support free play if required. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

c. **Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site.** Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation, an area of ___ meters X ___ meters is required. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. **Planning Indirect Fire Simulation.** Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters that will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
5.56 mm SAW (Blank)	600 rds/wpn OPFOR
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
40 mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn
9 mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
.50 Cal (Blank)	400 rds/wpn
Blank adaptor	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per platoon/section
Smoke grenades	4 ea OPFOR
Simulators, booby trap	4 per unit
Claymore Mine (tng)	4 to 6 per unit
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR

Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements (continued)

ATWESS	2 per LAW
Claymore Mine (tng)	4 to 6 per OPFOR
Simulators, arty	2 per trainer/evaluator
Simulators, arty	4 ea OPFOR
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use known historical data or Operations Logistics Planner (OPLOGPLN) software. Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile (or hour), times the tentative operating mileage (or hours).	
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment, to include authorized TOE and CTA, is used. Rail and aircraft loads are simulations.	
<u>CBRN EQUIPMENT</u>	
TOE equipment is used.	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	3 per individual per day
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.

a. OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. They should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for the evaluators:

- (1) Battalion OC will be an officer with battalion command/staff experience.
- (2) Company OC will be an officer with company command experience.
- (3) Platoon or section OCs will be a lieutenant or NCO with platoon or section experience.
- (4) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS. OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) OC duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

d. Safety. During any training event, all soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators must ensure all events are conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to the beginning of each event, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures to be taken during execution.

6-5. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR. The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent that realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) **Offense.** Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three-to-one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) **Defense.** The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not effectively challenge the unit when defending. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-6. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION. Evaluations are divided into three distinct segments. Each segment requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Pre-evaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's AO.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTXs in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) The OCs should make an equipment function check following each unit move, after unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. **Evaluation.** The senior evaluator controls the exercise and oversees the recording of mission performance. Evaluators resolve all conflicts and record all staff limitations as they arise. A debriefing should take place between modules to clear up any questions. Evaluators must remain neutral throughout the evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, the team uses measures established in both the movement order and in Paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD and FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. Other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue or emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC can terminate any one of the parts of an exercise when the unit has completed all the events and actions in the segment or has suffered so many casualties or damage the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the OC's Task Summary Sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. At this time, OCs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The OCs should follow these guidelines:

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. OCs must spot and record any action which might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction of travel, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission, as appropriate.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following functions:

- (1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.
- (2) The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.
- (3) The unit must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.
- (4) The unit OC must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.
- (5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

6-7. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.

a. The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. [DA Form 7505 \(Unit Data Sheet\)](#) documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. [DA Form 7503 \(Environmental Data Sheet\)](#) documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. [DA Form 7504 \(Personnel and Equipment Loss Report\)](#) documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior OC has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own findings and subordinate OCs' input. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and DA Form 7502 to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as proscribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the unit OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the UPW.

- (1) [DA Form 7505](#). This report records personnel and equipment status information.
- (2) [DA Form 7503](#). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.
- (3) [DA Form 7504](#). This report records information concerning FSC, BSB personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW.

a. General. AARs should be planned at logical intervals during the exercise. Identifying performance deficiencies while still fresh, getting everyone involved, and preventing the reinforcement of bad habits are critical to improved performance. On-the-spot evaluations and corrections should also be emphasized.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "database" for key points. The AAR leader draws information from each member becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the After Action Review. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OCs should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. OCs do not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, OCs must be present when the commander issues the order. OCs should position themselves where they can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include:

- (a) Conducting a road march.
- (b) Crossing a radiological contaminated area.
- (c) Performing unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to an CBRN attack.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews and ranks the events in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the After Action Review. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the senior OC and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is responsible for the element he observed.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. The AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.
- (i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) Review the sequence of events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. Ask the following questions:

- (a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?
- (b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?
- (c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

to overcome it?

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified, and what was done

(e) Were there incidents of fratricide or near fratricide, and how can they be avoided in the future?

(5) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader:

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews the training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely summarizes the key teaching points and provides new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. Reference Materials. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-6, TC 25-20, and FM 7-1.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX A

COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

A-1. PURPOSE. This appendix provides, as part of the CATS, the recommended strategy for training the company and teams. This appendix has three parts. The first part describes CATS and explains how CATS fits into the training planning process as described in FM 7-1, *Battle Focused Training*. The second part explains how to read the strategies, and the third part explains how to integrate CATS into long-range and near-range planning processes.

Section I. Transportation Company and Detachment

A-2. UNIT TRAINING. FM 7-1 describes a three-step process based on the unit METL and ending in training execution. Figure A-1 is a graphic representation of the process. CATS does not replace this process. It is a training tool that enhances the commander's ability to use the training planning process to manage his training and to optimize the use of scarce training resources. CATS unit strategies describe recommended training events and the event frequency. Your unit may train all or some of these events. Your training frequency may or may not match that in the CATS strategy. Whatever a unit's training requirements, CATS provides a framework for use in making decisions on the training conducted. The training strategy outlined in CATS is designed to help the commander at all levels develop and execute a more efficient training program. Any given strategy addresses all units Army-wide of the same TOE. The specific makeup of the unit's training program is dependent upon its METL, guidance from higher HQ, and the resources available at the installation or training environment. It is descriptive in nature and intended to be used as a guide for the commander.

a. CATS is the Army's training strategy that integrates combined arms training for heavy, light, and special operations forces, the active and reserve components, in the unit and institution environments. It provides a direction to guide Army training and identifies the resources required to support that training. It enables the Army to identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources.

b. CATS evolved from the need for more efficient training based on expected resource constraints. At US Army level, CATS gives the rationale for acquiring training resources through the development of unit and institutional training strategies. The strategies provide recommended training frequencies and identify the training resources needed to support the strategy.

c. The information in this paragraph explains the terms listed in Figure A-1. For information on the training planning process, see FM 7-1.

(1) Mission Essential Task List is an unconstrained, unprioritized statement of the tasks required to complete the wartime mission. It is a source of training planning activities.

(2) Assessment is the beginning of the training planning process. It is the commander's evaluation of the unit's training level on the METL.

(3) Commander's Guidance consists of long-range planning calendars CTG issued to the detachment from COSCOM. It serves to focus the training efforts of the unit in accordance with the COSCOM commander's priorities. The COSCOM, in turn, issues CTG for the detachment.

(4) Training Plans are a collection of schedules and other supporting documents that carry out the commander's guidance.

(5) Training Execution is the actual performance of the training schedule in the training plans portion of the training planning process.

d. The information in this paragraph explains how to apply CATS to the training process. Figure A-2 is a graphic representation of the process.

(1) The commander determines the exact events and tasks to be trained based on his METL and guidance from higher headquarters.

(a) The detachment trains tasks during events established in FM 7-0, FM 7-1, and CATS.

(b) The detachment trains its METL by training soldiers in their wartime tasks. The detachment applies CATS to its training plans by applying the training events, frequencies, and critical gates contained in strategies to the CTG in developing their training plans. The commander uses the critical gates identified in the strategies to ensure that basic tasks are trained prior to moving on to training more complex or resource-intensive tasks. The performance of training gate tasks are always evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis of additional training efforts. For example, a TEWT should be used to train METL tasks prior to conducting a complex and resource-intensive event like an CFX. The collective training tasks trained in the detachment are evaluated by the commander and serve as a basis for additional TEWT training or another TEWT prior to the execution of an CFX.

(c) TADSS-based training uses a mix of TADSS and has live fire/field training. The strategies show those TADSS within the Army system or year projected for fielding. The TADSS may not be available at your installation or training environment.

(2) The strategies can be viewed as training plans for generic type units. The strategy for the detachment is based on the TOE for the Movement Control Center. It does not address environmental factors that apply to specific detachments (such as MTOE, mission, particular training weaknesses and strengths, or the higher commander's guidance).

(3) by inserting an extra step into the training planning process, commanders apply the components of their unit CATS strategy to their particular training programs and environments. Commanders evaluate and apply the information contained in the strategies to their training environments. The optimal frequencies identified in the strategies may have to be adjusted based upon a unit's training status or its resourcing.

Section II. Strategy Organization and Interpretation

A-3. UNIT TRAINING STRATEGIES. This portion of the appendix explains and how to use the strategy organization. The unit training portion of CATS is a series of separately generated training strategies. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and resources recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained at a particular unit will be based on the unit's METL. The unit strategy in this appendix covers all transportation units. The unit training strategies have three major components: Maneuver, Gunnery, and Soldier.

a. The Maneuver training strategy is descriptive. It provides recommended training frequencies for collective training events in a unit. The events come from FM 7-0 and FM 7-1. It helps a unit maintain MTP standards and depicts the resources required to support training events.

b. The Gunnery Component has individual/crew-served weapons strategies that the Infantry School developed. These strategies also can be found in DA Pam 350-38 and DA Pam 350-39 or appropriate weapons FMs.

c. The Soldier Component is a descriptive strategy for training individual soldier skills. It lists the resources required to support soldier training and links with and supports a collective training strategy.

A-4. ELEMENTS OF THE UNIT STRATEGIES. The unit training strategies are in matrix formats. The matrix lists unit size level, training events, or training exercises, training event frequencies for both AC and RC, critical gates, and training resources.

a. Training levels are units, training elements, or echelons (such as individual through corps) that execute specific training events.

b. Training events are types of collective training exercises identified in FM 7-0 and FM 7-1. Training events identify the recommended exercises that units should conduct to train to MTP standard. Units normally conduct events in a progressive and sequential manner. For example: a TEWT should be conducted before conducting an CFX; a CPX should be conducted before conducting an FTX.

c. Training event frequencies are the suggested number of times that an event should be trained during a training cycle to attain or maintain MTP standards. AC units use an annual cycle and RC units conduct training on a 4-year cycle.

d. A critical gate is a training event that must be done and evaluated before moving onto a more complex, resource-intensive, or hazardous event. MACOM or field commanders may direct performance of critical gate training tasks to an established standard prior to performing more complex or resource-intensive tasks.

e. The unit training strategies identify the resources that will be used to support each training event. These resources are:

- OPTEMPO.
- Ammunition.
- TADSS.
- Training Land.
- Training Ranges.

The resources listed in the strategies represent those that have been available since the end of FY 94.

(1) OPTEMPO figures reflect the annual operating miles/hour required for the base vehicle or system for a particular unit, per event. The OPTEMPO figures come from the BLTM manual. When no BLTM was available, an estimated OPTEMPO required to support all the annual iterations of that training event was developed by the proponents.

(2) Ammunition figures reflect the ammunition required to support training events and come from DA Pam 350-38. The maneuver/collective strategies reflect blank ammunition requirements. Live ammunition appears on the Gunnery strategies. Pyrotechnics appear on the maneuver/collective component.

(3) TADSS are training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations that support specific training events. TADSS listed are those in the system, nonsystem TADSS that are fielded, and those that were fielded by the end of FY 94. In this strategy, BBS is identified as a primary TADSS to support battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's CPX training.

(4) Training Land is a resource category that will list the recommended training land in kilometers by event to conduct unit training. The reference is TC 25-1. The actual amount of training land needed by a particular unit will be determined by METT-T and the characteristics or condition of the training land available to the unit.

(5) Training Range is a resource requirement that supports weapons training events. The information comes from TC 25-8.

A-5. GUIDE TO UNIT STRATEGIES. This section provides a guide to reading the collection, gunnery, and soldier components.

a. We will use the Movement Control Agency/Movements Control Center (Corps).

(1) The top of the maneuver strategy lists the major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not prescriptive. The events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might process through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are in FM 7-1.

(2) On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled levels. This column lists the units covered by the strategy. The strategy in this appendix addresses the Movements Control Center (Corps). There is a separate row for AC and RC units. Each column depicts the recommended frequency that a unit should conduct a specific training event within a year. For example, look at the training event, STAFFEX. Here, the recommended frequency for an AC unit to conduct a STAFFEX is four times a year.

b. The M16 A1/A2 matrix will be used for the gunnery/weapon strategy example.

NOTE: Gunnery/weapon training strategies in the MTP cover only unit-specific weapon systems. Some units will not have specific gunnery/weapon strategies.

(1) Gunnery/weapon training strategies were developed by TRADOC Schools that the STRAC manual identifies as the weapon's proponent. Because the Infantry branch is the proponent for the M16, the Infantry School developed this strategy, and it applies to all branches.

(2) Training events are in the top position of the gunnery/weapon training strategy. The levels or echelons that will train these tasks are on the left. On the M16 strategy, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the soldier level. The critical gates to be completed, before M16 qualification, are in FM 3-22.9. The unit commander will ensure that the soldier trains those requirements before moving on to qualification.

(3) Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has two categories. Category I applies to soldiers with either MOSs 11B or 11M (assigned to an infantry rifle squad) or MOSs 19D or 11B (assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment). Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support, and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

(4) These two categories are subdivided by TRC in accordance with the STRAC manual. They are: TRC A = AC units; TRC L = Light Infantry, Air Assault, and Airborne Units; TRC S = Special Reaction Teams (AC, MP Teams); TRC C = RC Units; TRC D = USAR Training Division, Reception Stations, and Separate Training Brigades; and NGB Training Cadre.

(5) Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all-encompassing set of training frequencies. The M16 strategy recommends that a light infantry squad conduct three live fire exercises per year. The RC squads have no recommended frequency.

(6) OPTEMPO is not identified for M16 training.

(7) Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC). Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon per year.

c. The final component is the soldier strategy.

(1) The soldier strategy focuses on training common skills in a particular CMF or can be focused on a single MOS.

(2) Training events selected for the 88N are across the top of the strategy. The left column shows the recommended annual event frequency. The letter "A" represents AC soldiers. The letter "R" represents RC soldiers. Therefore, in this example, the recommendation is for daily physical training for the AC 88N and monthly for the RC soldier.

Section III. Integration of CATS in the Planning Process

A-6. INTEGRATING CATS INTO PLANNING PROCESS. This portion of the appendix explains how to integrate CATS into the planning process. It focuses on long-range planning conducted at the headquarters. To understand how CATS fits into this process, a brief summary of Chapter 3 (Planning) from FM 7-1 has been provided as follows:

3-2. The Planning Process:

a. Long-Range Planning.

(1) Assessment. Assessment is the start of the long-range planning process. Using their evaluations, the input of subordinate leaders and the results of training evaluations, commanders assess their unit's training level on METL tasks. The assessment serves as the basis for the commander's training strategy for sustainment and improvement training. Commanders at all levels do this assessment function. An integral part of the assessment is the identification of required training resources and shortfalls. The commander also must synchronize the actions of supporting units and agencies to ensure proper training execution.

(2) In creating their training strategy, commanders ensure that training:

- (a) Is METL focused.
- (b) Incorporates combined arms.
- (c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.
- (d) Has a logical sequence of execution.
- (e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- (f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- (g) Coordinates all events.
- (h) Matches resources to requirements.

The strategy that meets these requirements results in the commander's training guidance.

(3) Senior commanders provide subordinate commanders with long-range training calendars, the commander's training guidance, resources to train, and protection from training distorters. Commanders often provide recommended training events frequency.

b. Short-range Planning. The guidance that results from the long-range planning process is refined by the short-range planning process. Subordinate commanders use this guidance to create their training calendars. Guidance on the short-range training process can be found in the CATS appendix in the unit's MTP.

3-3. CATS and the Planning Process. CATS serves the commander as a training management and training resource identification tool. As a training management tool, it allows the commander to more efficiently manage his training program, with limited resource availability. As a training resource identification tool, it identifies the resources within the Army's inventory to conduct training. Depending on your location, the availability of those resources will vary.

a. Long-range Planning.

(1) Assessment.

(2) The CATS strategy.

(a) Is METL focused.

(b) Incorporates combined arms.

(c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.

(d) Has a logical sequence of execution.

(e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.

(f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.

(g) Coordinates all events.

(h) Matches resources to requirements.

(3) CATS provides a convenient vehicle for the transmission of the commander's guidance. It serves as the basis for the long-range calendar. It provides subordinate commanders with recommended frequencies of training events.

(4) EXECUTION. The following example shows how CATS could fit into the long-range training process.

(a) The Detachment Maneuver Training Strategy lists the recommended frequencies for required annual training events. In particular, for the STAFFEX, it lists four iterations. The optimal training frequency is for the staff to train this event four times in a given year, one STAFFEX per quarter.

(b) Naturally, the training year may not support such a neat breakdown of training events. CATS gives you the flexibility to adjust the events to meet your particular requirements. A key point here is the idea of critical gates. As you can see, an STX is a critical gate for an FTX. You should conduct an event that is a critical gate before conducting the more complex task. Gates serve to ensure that basic tasks essential to the successful performance of complex tasks are trained and evaluated prior to the performance of complex tasks. Critical gates also serve as a type of preview or "rehearsal" for a follow-on training event.

(c) Assume that your commander has identified staff operations as a particular weakness in the unit. The commander decides that he wants to run staff exercises twice a quarter to train the staff.

(d) Using the guidance, you simply go to your strategy and substitute 8 for 4. If the frequencies for the other events are acceptable, you now have a complete commander's strategy. In this manner, a CATS-based strategy is tailored to meet a commander's assessment and training needs.

b. Short-range Planning. The application of CATS Movement Control Center's unit training strategies to detachment short-range planning and the detachment quarterly training calendar is shown in the following.

Recommended Movement Control Center (Corps) Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy.

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 4	STAFFEX (2)

NOTES:

1. The collective tasks trained during the weekly Cell/Staff/ Section training periods support detachment METL tasks and are trained according to the commander's assessment and his priorities for staff training outlined in the CTG. Soldier training tasks trained during this month are to be trained during the weekly staff training sessions or the quarterly STAFFEX.

Performance of the STAFFEX substitutes for Cell/Staff/Section Training in week four (4).

2D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	CPX Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	CPX Cell/Staff/Section Training (2)
WEEK 4	Cell/Staff/Section Training (3)

NOTES:

1. Training during these weekly periods concentrated on staff METL tasks identified as priority in the CTG. Training time here could also be spent training tasks evaluated as NO-GO during the first month's training period. Training exercises such as STX or TOCEX can be used to drive training during these periods. STXs and TOCEXs can also be used to enhance staff coordination.

2. Performance of the CPX substitutes for performance of the STAFFEX that could be conducted here. Commanders may have to modify or extend the training period of the CPX to include training tasks that would have been normally performed in the STAFFEX.

3. Tasks trained here can be tasks rated as NO-GO during the previous week's CPX.

3RD MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 2	TEWT (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 4	CPX (2)

NOTES:

1. This TEWT substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed this week. Ideally, the TEWTs discussion points and learning objectives would be developed to support/reinforce collective tasks trained in the previous month's Cell/Staff/Section, STAFFEX, or CPX training periods. The commander may also structure the TEWT to train staff coordination and integration tasks as key for the upcoming CPX.

2. Substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed during the month.

As seen in the above, the commander structures his training program using recommended CATS training events, frequencies, and critical gates to support METL training. Weekly or monthly training events can be conducted independently or integrated into other collective training exercises. In scheduling training, the commander should take maximum advantage of higher HQ-directed events to accomplish his recommended CATS training events.

c. Horizontal and Vertical Integration. In executing this training strategy, the commander vertically integrates his training requirements with the COSCOM's training requirements as identified in COSCOM training directives or the COSCOM's CTG. The detachment's training strategy is also horizontally integrated with supporting commands (such as COSCOM and TAMCA) to ensure that combined arms training is effected.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B

BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS

B-1. INTELLIGENCE. That knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment.

a. **Collect Information.** To obtain information in any manner.

b. **Process Information.** To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.

c. **Prepare Intelligence Reports.** To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

B-2. MANEUVER. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage, in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

a. **Move.** To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat - the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. Note: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

b. **Engage Enemy.** To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. **Control Terrain.** To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

B-3. FIRE SUPPORT. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other nonline-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, CAS, and electronic countermeasures.

a. **Process Ground Targets.** To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. **Engage Ground Targets.** To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

c. **Integrate Fire Support.** To combine and coordinate all fire support means.

B-4. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY. The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement, relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. **Provide Mobility.** To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. **Provide Countermobility.** To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon system.

c. **Enhance Survivability.** To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

B-5. AIR DEFENSE. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

a. **Process Air Targets.** To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. **Attack Enemy Air Targets.** To intercept, engage, destroy or neutralize enemy aircraft and missile in flight.

c. **Integrate Air Defense Fires.** To combine and coordinate all tactical air defense means.

d. **Deny Airspace.** To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (such as deliberate smoke and barrage balloons).

B-6. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the field of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. **Arm.** To provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all type of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. **Fuel.** To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. **Fix.** To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational.

d. **Man the Force.** To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. **Distribute.** To provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. **Provide Sustainment Engineering.** To repair and construct facility and lines of communications.

g. **Provide MP Support.** To provide EPW collection, evacuation and internment; and to enforce military law and order.

B-7. COMMAND AND CONTROL. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Leaders perform C2 functions through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. **Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status.** To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it.

b. **Assess Situation.** To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. **Determine Actions.** To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This functions involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or on-going actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. **Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces.** To provide direction to subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

e. **Employ Tactical C3CM.** To integrate the use of operations security, tactical deception, tactical jamming, and physical destruction, supported by intelligence, to deny information, to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary tactical C3 capabilities and to protect friendly tactical C3 against such actions.

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY

AAR	after action report
AC	active component
ACD	Automated Cargo Documentation
ADC	area damage control
AO	area of operations
APOD	aerial port of debarkation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
AR	Army regulation
ARNG	Army Reserve National Guard
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
Arty	artillery
ATWESS	antitank weapon effects signature simulator
BOS	Battlefield Operating System
CAS	close air support
CATS	combined arms training strategy
CFX	command field exercise
CO	commanding officer
CONEX	the numbered Armies in the Continental United States
CP	command post
CPX	command post exercise
CS/CSS	combat support/combat service support
CS	chemical smoke
CSM	Command Sergeant Major
CTA	common table of allowances
CTC	Cargo Transfer Company
DA	Department of the Army
DOD	Department of Defense
EAC	Echelons Above Corps
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
EW	electronic warfare
EXEVAL	external evaluation
1SG	First Sergeant
FASCAM	family of scatterable mines
FM	field manual
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FTX	field training exercise
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
hr	hour(s)
IED	improvised explosive device
ITV	in-transit visibility
JFC	Joint Force Commander
LAW	light antitank weapon
Ldr	leader
LOTS	logistics over-the-shore
LTA	local training area

MACOM	major Army command
MAPEX	map exercise
METL	mission essential task list
METT-TC	Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops, Time Available, and Civilian Considerations
MIL	Master Incident List
MILES	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
min	minute(s)
mm	millimeter
MOOTW	military operations other than war
MOPP	mission oriented protective posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MTP	mission training plan
CBRN	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NLT	no later than
OCONUS	outside continental United States
OFS	Officer Foundation System
OPLAN	operations plan
OPLOGPLN	Operations Logistics Planner
OPFOR	opposing force
OPORD	operations order
OPSEC	operations security
Para	paragraph
Plt	platoon
PMT	Port Management Team
POCC	Port Operations Cargo Company
RAA	rear assembly area
RC	reserve component
rd	rounds
RP	release point
RPG	rocket-propelled grenade
SAW	squad automatic weapon
SDDC	Surface Deployment and Distribution Command
Sgt	sergeant
SL	skill level
SOP	standing operating procedure
SP	start point
SRP	soldier readiness processing
SPOD	sea port of debarkation
SPOE	sea port of embarkation
STP	soldier training publication
STX	situational training exercise
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TAA	tactical assembly area
TADSS	training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TOE	table of organization and equipment

TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
TST	Terminal Supervision Team
TTBn	Transportation Terminal Battalion
TTG	Transportation Terminal Group
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
UMO	unit movement officer
USAR	United States Army Reserve
wpn	weapon
XO	executive officer

This page intentionally left blank.

REFERENCES

Army Regulations

- AR 25-2. *Information Assurance*. 14 November 2003
- AR 25-11. *Record Communications and the Privacy Communications System*. 4 September 1990
- AR 40-5. *Preventive Medicine*. 15 October 1990
- AR 40-66. *Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation*. 20 July 2004
- AR 190-8. *Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees*. 1 October 1997
- AR 190-11. *Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition and Explosives*. 12 February 1998
- AR 190-13. *The Army Physical Security Program*. 30 September 1993
- AR 190-40. *Serious Incident Report*. 30 November 1993
- AR 190-51. *Security of Unclassified Army Property*. 30 September 1993
- AR 200-1. *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*. 21 February 1997
- AR 220-1. *Unit Status Reporting*. 10 June 2003
- AR 350-1. *Army Training and Education*. 9 April 2003
- AR 380-5. *Department of the Army Information Security Program*. 29 September 2000
- AR 380-40. *Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security*. 30 June 2000
- AR 385-10. *The Army Safety Program*. 29 February 2000
- AR 530-1. *Operations Security (OPSEC)*. 3 March 1995
- AR 600-8-1. *Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance*. 20 October 1994
- AR 600-8-2. *Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (FLAGS)*. 23 December 2004
- AR 600-8-6. *Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting*. 24 September 1998
- AR 600-8-19. *Enlisted Promotions and Reductions*. 25 January 2005
- AR 600-8-22. *Military Awards*. 25 February 1995
- AR 600-8-24. *Officer Transfers and Discharges*. 30 July 2004
- AR 600-8-101. *Personnel Processing (In-, Out-, Soldier Readiness, Mobilization, and Deployment Processing)*. 15 July 2003
- AR 600-8-104. *Military Personnel Information Management/Records*. 22 June 2004
- AR 614-185. *Requisitions and Assignment Instructions for Officers*. 15 March 1983
- AR 614-200. *Enlisted Assignments and Utilization Management*. 30 September 2004
- AR 638-2. *Care and Disposition of Remains and Disposition of Personal Effects*. 22 December 2000
- AR 700-84. *Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing*. 18 November 2004
- AR 700-138. *Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability*. 26 February 2004
- AR 710-2. *Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the National Level*. 25 February 2004
- AR 725-50. *Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System*. 15 November 1995
- AR 735-5. *Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability*. 10 June 2002
- AR 750-1. *Army Materiel Maintenance Policy*. 18 August 2003

Department of the Army Forms

DA Forms are available on the Army Electronic Library (AEL) and the APD web site, www.apd.army.mil.

- DA Form 2028.** *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*
- DA Form 7502.** *Task Summary Sheet*
- DA Form 7503.** *Environmental Data Sheet*
- DA Form 7504.** *Personnel and Equipment Loss Report*
- DA Form 7505.** *Unit Data Sheet*
- DA Form 7506.** *Unit Proficiency/Evaluation Worksheet*
- DA Form 7507.** *ARTEP Mission Training Plan User Feedback*

Department of the Army Pamphlets

- DA PAM 350-38.** *Standards in Weapons Training.* 1 October 2002
- DA PAM 350-39.** *Standards in Weapons Training (Special Operations Forces).* 1 October 2002
- DA PAM 385-1.** *Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide.* 29 November 2001
- DA PAM 710-2-1.** *Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures) (Standalone Pub).*
31 December 1997
- DA PAM 750-1.** *Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook.* 3 October 2003
- DA PAM 750-8.** *The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) Users Manual.*
25 February 2005
- DA PAM 750-35.** *Guide for Motor Pool Operations.* 1 August 1994

Department of Defense Forms

DD Forms are available from the OSD web site, www.dior.whs.mil.

- DD Form 565.** *Statement of Recognition of Deceased*
- DD Form 567.** *Record of Search and Recovery*
- DD Form 1076.** *Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased Personnel*
- DD Form 1380.** *US Field Medical Card*
- DD Form 1384.** *Transportation Control and Movement Document*
- DD Form 1385.** *Cargo Manifest*
- DD Form 1386.** *Ocean Cargo Manifest Recapitulation or Summary*
- DD Form 1387.** *Military Shipping Label*
- DD Form 1387-2.** *Special Handling Data/Certification*
- DD Form 1907.** *Signature and Tally Record (Expires 31 Jan 06)*
- DD Form 2775.** *Pallet Identifier*

Field Manuals

- FM 3-0.** *Operations.* 14 June 2001
- FM 3-07.** *Stability Operations and Support Operations.* 20 February 2003
- FM 3-3.** *Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance.* 16 November 1992
- FM 3-5.** *NBC Decontamination.* 28 July 2000

- FM 3-11.** *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations.* 10 March 2003
- FM 3-11.4.** *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Protection.* 2 June 2003
- FM 3-11.21.** *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Aspects of Consequence Management.* 12 December 2001
- FM 3-19.4.** *Military Police Leaders' Handbook.* 4 March 2002
- FM 3-19.30.** *Physical Security.* 8 January 2001
- FM 3-19.40.** *Military Policy Internment/Resettlement Operations.* 1 August 2001
- FM 3-21.31.** *The Stryker Brigade Combat Team (SBCT).* 13 March 2003
- FM 3-22.9.** *Rifle Marksmanship M16A1, M16A2/3, M16A4 and M4 Carbine.* 24 April 2003
- FM 3-25.26.** *Map Reading and Land Navigation.* 18 January 2005
- FM 3-90.** *Tactics.* 4 July 2001
- FM 3-100.4.** *Environmental Considerations in Military Operations.* 15 June 2000
- FM 3-100.12.** *Risk Management for Multiservices Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.* 15 February 2001
- FM 4-0.** *Combat Service Support.* 29 August 2003
- FM 4-01.011.** *Unit Movement Operations.* 31 October 2002
- FM 4-01.30.** *Movement Control.* 1 September 2003
- FM 4-01.41.** *Army Rail Operations.* 12 December 2003
- FM 4-02.6.** *The Medical Company, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.* 1 August 2002
- FM 4-02.** *Force Health Protection in a Global Environment.* 13 February 2003
- FM 4-02.7.** *Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment Tactics, Techniques and Procedures.* 1 October 2002
- FM 4-02.283.** *Treatment of Nuclear and Radiological Casualties.* 20 December 2001
- FM 4-25.11.** *First Aid.* 23 December 2002
- FM 4-25.12.** *Unit Field Sanitation Team.* 25 January 2002
- FM 4-30.3.** *Maintenance Operations and Procedures.* 28 July 2004
- FM 4-93.50.** *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Forward Support Battalion (Digitized).* 2 May 2002
- FM 5-0.** *Army Planning And Orders Production.* 20 January 2005
- FM 5-103.** *Survivability.* 10 June 1985
- FM 6-0.** *Mission Command: Command and Control of Army Forces.* 11 August 2003
- FM 6-22.5.** *Combat Stress.* 23 June 2000
- FM 7-0.** *Training the Force.* 22 October 2002
- FM 7-1.** *Battle Focused Training.* 15 September 2003
- FM 7-8.** *Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad.* 22 April 1992
- FM 7-10.** *The Infantry Rifle Company.* 14 December 1990
- FM 7-20.** *The Infantry Battalion.* 6 April 1992
- FM 8-9.** *NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations AMEDP-6(B) Part I - Nuclear Part II - Biological Part III – Chemical.* 1 February 1996
- FM 8-10-6.** *Medical Evacuation In A Theater Of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.* 14 April 2000
- FM 8-10-26.** *Employment of the Medical Company (Air Ambulance).* 16 February 1999
- FM 8-42.** *Combat Health Support in Stability Operations and Support Operations.* 27 October 1997
- FM 8-55.** *Planning for Health Service Support.* 9 September 1994
- FM 8-284.** *Treatment Of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties.* 17 July 2000
- FM 8-285.** *Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries.* 22 December 1995

- FM 10-27-1. *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster General Support Supply Operations.* 20 April 1993
- FM 10-27-2. *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Support Supply and Field Service Operations.* 18 June 1991
- FM 10-27-3. *Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations.* 30 October 1990
- FM 10-27-4. *Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders.* 14 April 2000
- FM 10-64. *Mortuary Affairs Operations.* 16 February 1999
- FM 11-32. *Combat Net Radio Operations.* 15 October 1990
- FM 12-6. *Personnel Doctrine.* 9 September 1994
- FM 20-3. *Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys.* 30 August 1999
- FM 21-10. *Field Hygiene and Sanitation.* 21 June 2000
- FM 21-16. *Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures.* 30 August 1994
- FM 21-75. *Combat Skills of the Soldier.* 3 August 1984
- FM 21-305. *Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver.* 27 August 1993
- FM 22-51. *Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control.* 29 September 1994
- FM 24-16. *Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records and Reports.* 7 April 1978
- FM 24-17. *Tactical Records Traffic System (TRTS).* 17 September 1991
- FM 24-18. *Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques.* 30 September 1987
- FM 24-19. *Radio Operator's Handbook.* 24 May 1991
- FM 24-22. *Communications-Electronics Management System (CEMS).* 30 June 1977
- FM 24-33. *Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures.* 17 July 1990
- FM 24-35. *Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI".* 26 October 1990
- FM 34-54. *Technical Intelligence.* 30 January 1998
- FM 44-8. *Combined Arms for the Air Defense.* 1 June 1999
- FM 44-80. *Visual Aircraft Recognition.* 30 September 1996
- FM 55-1. *Transportation Operations.* 3 October 1995
- FM 55-15. *Transportation Reference Data.* 27 October 1997
- FM 55-17. *Cargo Specialists' Handbook.* 16 February 1999
- FM 55-30. *Army Motor Transport Units and Operations.* 27 June 1997
- FM 55-60. *Army Terminal Operations.* 15 April 1996
- FM 55-80. *Army Container Operations.* 13 August 1997
- FM 90-26. *Airborne Operations.* 18 December 1990
- FM 100-14. *Risk Management.* 23 April 1998
- FM 100-17. *Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization.* 28 October 1992

Miscellaneous Publications

- DFAS-IN Regulation 37-1. *Finance & Accounting Policy Implementation.* January 2000
- DOD MFFIMS. *Department of Defense Mass Fatality Field Information Management System*
- DOD 4000.19-R. *Defense Regional Interservice Support (DRIS) Regulation.* 1 March 1984
- DOD 5030.49-R. *Customs Inspection.* 27 May 1977
- DOD Directive 4500.9. *Transportation and Traffic Management.* 26 January 1989
- DOD Regulation 4500.9-R, Part III. *Defense Transportation Regulation (Mobility).* April 2004
- DOD Regulation 4500.32-R. *Volume I, Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures.* 15 March 1987 and *Volume II, Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (MILSTAMP), Transportation Account Codes (TACS).* 15 February 1987
- FORSCOM Regulation 55-1. *Unit Movement Planning.* 1 March 2000
- JTTP 4-06. *Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations.* 28 August 1996

- MTMC Pamphlet 55-1.** *Household Goods/Unaccompanied Baggage, Carrier Approval Pamphlet.*
1 October 1995
- MTMC Regulation 25-1.** *Information Management Policy.* 1 July 1996
- MTMC Regulation 37-10.** *Financial Management-Contract Pay.* 1 May 1989
- OF FORM 346.** *US Government Motor Vehicle Operator's Identification Card*
- OPLOGPLN '98.** *Operations Logistics Planner.* 1998
- TG 244.** *The Medical NBC Battlebook (USACHPPM).* 1 August 2002

Soldier Training Publications

- STP 8-91W15-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 91W, Health Care Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4/5.* 10 October 2001
- STP 9-35H14-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual/Trainer's Guide, Test, Measurement, and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Maintenance Support Specialist.* 23 December 2002
- STP 9-44E14-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 44E, Machinist Skill Levels 1, 2, 3 and 4.* 22 March 2001
- STP 55-88H24-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88H, Cargo Specialist.* 13 October 1993
- STP 55-88N24-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator.* 12 July 1993
- STP 55-88II-MQS.** *Military Qualification Standard II, Transportation Corps (88), Company Grade Officer's Manual.* 30 September 1991
- STP 9-63B13-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63B, Wheeled Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Levels 1, 2, and 3.* 26 January 2005
- STP 9-63X40-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63X, Wheeled Vehicle Mechanic Level 4.* 4 February 2005
- STP 20-92M15-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92M Mortuary Affairs Specialist Skill Levels 1,2,3,4 and 5.* 10 March 2003
- STP 10-92Y12-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist Skill Level 1/2.* 13 March 2003
- STP 10-92Y34-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 92Y Unit Supply Specialist Skill Level 3/4.* 13 March 2003
- STP 55-88H1-SM.** *Soldier's Manual, MOS 88H, Cargo Specialist, Skill Level 1.* 13 October 1993
- STP 55-88N1-SM.** *Soldier's Manual for MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator, Skill Level 1.* 12 July 1993
- STP 55-88N24-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator.* 12 July 1993
- STP 55-88M14-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for MOS 88M, Motor Transport Operator, Skill Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4.* 6 October 2004
- STP 21-1-SMCT.** *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1.* 31 August 2003
- STP 21-24-SMCT.** *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4.*
31 August 2003

Technical Bulletins

- TB 55-46-1.** *Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment (In TOE Line Item Number Sequence).* 1 January 2005
- TB 55-46-2.** *Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Equipment.* 1 January 2004

Training Circular

- TC 3-34.489.** *The Soldier and the Environment.* 8 May 2001
- TC 24-20.** *Tactical Wire And Cable Techniques.* 3 October 1988
- TC 25-1.** *Training Land.* 15 March 2004
- TC 25-6.** *Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement.* 3 October 1995
- TC 25-8.** *Training Ranges.* 5 April 2004
- TC 25-20.** *A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews.* 30 September 1993

Technical Manuals

- TM 38-250.** *Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments.* 11 December 2001
- TM 43-0002-33.** *Destruction of Conventional Ammunition and Improved Conventional Munitions (ICM) to Prevent Enemy Use.* 15 November 1993
- TM 55-2200-001-12.** *Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing and Tiedown Materials for Rail Transport.* 31 May 1978
- TM 750-244-2.** *Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command).* 14 March 1972
- TM 750-244-3.** *Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command).* 23 September 1969
- TM 750-244-6.** *Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command).* 3 October 1972
- TM 750-244-7.** *Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Classifications 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090 and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use.* 18 June 1970
- TRADOC Regulation 350-70.** *Systems Approach to Training Management, Processes and Products.* 9 March 1999

ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP
10 JUNE 2005

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

PETER J. SCHOOMAKER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



SANDRA R. RILEY
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0514005

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic Media Only.

